



For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends. Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

#1

After the Sunday service...

The pastor decided to call Batsile aside just near the entrance area, Batsile immediately rushed to the pastor as he said goodbye to his friends that he invited to church that Sunday.

Batsile:(humbly) Pastor! Am here.

Pastor:(sighed) My son,for the past three weeks I have seen change in this ministry and I have noticed that you have been working tirelessly to make sure that everything is in order.

Batsile: Thanks sir, its God that has been using me.

Pastor: I like that...(paused) you remember my words I gave to you some years ago when you received Christ in your life? Now what I said have came to pass, now I want you to be faithful to

God, don't do what other youth are doing, I trust you and I have so many expectations in you.

Batsile: I will never disappoint you sir, ever since I came to this church my life has changed and am grateful to God for that.

Pastor: You know very well (checked his watch) look, don't forget to come to mid-week services, you know how important they are right?

Batsile: I know sir...

Pastor: Okay, I will see you my son.

The pastor walked to his car and found his wife waiting for him in there.

IN THE CAR

Pastor: (took a deep breath) am sorry for keeping you waiting for too long.

Wife: It's okay... (looked through the car window) you were with him again?

Pastor: (Glanced) you mean Batsile?

Wife: of course.

Pastor: yes, I wish I can become his mentor, he is a good and hard working youngman.His been faithful to this church and to God of course?

Wife:I think you will be wasting your time, soon he will leave the church just Thuto did, you said the same thing about him, but today he is no where to be found. He is not even calling you.

Pastor:(paused) I know, but lets just have a little faith on him, our goal is to win souls to the kingdom of God, even though Thuto left, he knows something about God.

Wife:but we...

Pastor:Can we talk about that later at home?

Wife:okay..

The pastor turned on the engine as he reversed the car and drove off.

LATER THAT EVENING

Batsile stopped near Tsame's house, he rolled down the window and checked if the lights are on at the house. He then reached to his pocket and took out the phone to call Tsame. The phone rang...

Tsame:(picked) hey

Batsile:(paused) hey?? Is that how you are supposed to answer my call?

Tsame: Am sorry, how are you?

Batsile:(calmly) Am at your gate, are you coming with me tonight?

Tsame: I don't think my parents will allow me to go out with you.

Batsile: you are starting again with your excuses akere? So you didn't tell them that we are having a short prayer session tonight at church?

Tsame: I forgot, actually I didn't plan to go out tonight. I have a lot of things that need to be completed tonight.

Batsile:Wena mma!! You always have something to do when we have to go to church, please come up with a plan or I will come there to ask for a permission from them.

Tsame: Please don't, just give me atleast 10 minutes to prepare myself.

Batsile; and be quick, I will be waiting outside.

Tsame: sharp

Batsile dropped the call and turned on the radio as he listened to his favorites songs while waiting for Tsame.

Meanwhile...

Tsame knocked at the car window, Batsile rolled down the window and unlocked the door. Tsame stepped in and sat on the passenger seat.

Tsame: I thought I will find you with those friends of yours again.

Batsile: (giggled) I learnt a hard lesson, I know you are shy and you don't like it when I come with some people.

Advertisement

"sans-serif">Tsame:(smiled) yeah, but sometimes...that's why I never want to go out because I know we are going to interact with lot of people.

Batsile:(stared at her) but you will have to learn and get used to meeting people, because the day that I will finally put a ring on your finger,lot of people will be there to witness.

Tsame:(smiled) how I wish...and our names will be Mr and Mrs Tshiamo...(sighed) I cant wait to inherit your surname.

Batsile:(smiled and held her hand) don't worry love, lets just trust in God. And my daily prayer is that nothing shall never separate us.

Tsame:Nothing will...(putting on a seat belt) can we go now.

Batsile:lets go.

Batsile turned on the engine and the left immediately, it was a cool evening and the music they were playing could be heard by someone a mile away.

At MmaOtsile House

Mma Otsile came out of her bedroom and it was late at night, she went to the sitting room only to find Otsile playing video games with his friends. She walked over and leaned by the Tv set as she stared at Otsile.

Otsile:(sighed and paused the game) I thought I reduced the Tv volume, is it making noise again?

Her:No, its not about that, am just worried about your elder

brother. (checked the clock) it is late and he has never come back?

Otsile: Mma I think you worry too much about Batsile, (sighed) he is not a child anymore, I mean he is now 24 years old. He can do whatever he likes and can come back home anytime he wants, he can take care of himself now.

Her: I don't think he is mature enough, I have to keep an eye on him, the next thing I will be hearing stories in the village about him, I don't like it when he goes out at night.

Otsile: atleast he went to do something beneficial as compared to those drunkards who spent sleepless nights and days off away from home...Please mom, just let him be.

Her:(took a deep breath) I think you are right ngwanaka,let me go and sleep...and don't lock the main door maybe he will come a bit later when you are already sleeping.

Otsile: he will find me right here, I think am going to play till morning.

Her:But don't forget to turn off the lights and keep the volume at minimum, your father was complaining about you playing this games of yours all night long.

Otsile: I will try to reduce the volume, you can go now.

Afterwards Otsile switched back to the video game they were playing. One of the friends laughed as he made fun of Batsile.

Him: o ile go jola Bats...(laughed)

Others:(laughed)

Otsile: You guys no nothing, Bats is a churchboy.

Him: Owaii!!

Otsile: Le ta sala...(as he resumed the game) Lets play.. re tswemo go tse dintsi.

Meanwhile near Tsame's house...

In the Car.

Tsame:Thanks for the ride(as she opened the door)

Batsile: Wait...(paused) Maybe we should go again tomorrow, what do you think?

Tsame: ahh rra, everyday? No, you will have to go alone. This church of yours is taking forever , look at the time now?? 11 pm, am sure your parents are worried about you and mine of course, it took long than I expected.

Batsile: I know...(Looked around) umh!

Tsame: seems like you have something to say. Are you hiding something from me?

Batsile:(smiled) Not at all, just that I love you. And I wish to be with you forever.

Tsame: you know I love you too.

Batsile: I know, but am worried about something and I wish to tell you now.

Tsame:(turned uncomfortably) whats it? Are you breaking up with me already?

Batsile: No..dont be silly. Just that I made a mistake and I wish God could forgive me.

Tsame: Please just go straight to the point, you are making me nervous.

Batsile:(turned the radio off) You know that lady Naledi at church?

Tsame:(paused) I know, plus I know your history with her, so don't bring it up.

Batsile: its not what you are thinking, she is pregnant and its been 4 months now.

Tsame: so??

Batsile:(took a deep breath)

#2

Meanwhile

Batsile was bit embarrassed to say what he intended to spit out, he stared at Tsame for a moment and regretted what he said.

Batsile:(took a deep breath) baby never mind what I said...(sighed) look I have to go, see you!

Tsame:What did we say about hidden agandas? I know you have something to say, I don't like it when you are hiding things from me.

Batsile: Am not hiding anything.

Tsame: Then what is it that you wanted to tell me about Naledi?You love her?

Batsile: No, I said its nothing...(getting angry)

Tsame:(opened the door) okay, bye...

Tsame got out of the car angry, she slammed the door and walked out as she opened the gate and went to the house.She stopped and looked back, but Batsile was still at the gate staring at her.

Tsame:(loud whisper) Go!what are you waiting for?

Batsile: (stepped out of the car) Okay come back, I have changed my mind.

Tsame:(paused as she walked back)What do you mean..

Tsame went back and leaned against the car, Batsile held her hand as he breathed deeply.

Batsile: You know, I love you..(took out the phone and showed Tsame some messages) take a look.

Tsame: (Scrolled down) So Naledi still want you?

Batsile: it seems so, she keep on sending me some texts.

Tsame:(angrily) that's why she kept looking at you during the prayer session..huh

Batsile: I never noticed...

Tsame:(Paused) I will have to confront her.

Batsile: Baby no, just leave it to me.

Tsame: What are you going to do then?

Batsile: I will talk to her, I will try to...

Tsame:(Gave him the phone) Call her now!!

Batsile: Baby come on! At this time, it's the middle of the night and am sure she is sleeping. Lets not bother her.

Tsame:(looked straight into his eyes) you still love her , don't you?

Batsile:how many times should I tell you that I don't love her anyone, can we stop talking about her...(Paused)

Tsame's mother stood at the gate and stared at them carefully.

Her:(Paused) Are you Tsame?

Tsame:(embarassed) Yes.

Her: What are you doing this time...(walked closer) and who is this?

Batsile:(low voice) Bats..Batsile!!

Her: E le gore what are you doing with my daughter at this time?Its now 00:33 and you are out here...(stared at Tsame)
Wena go back to the house.

Tsame:(walked fast) Okay.

Her: young man, what are you waiting for? Go!!

Batsile immediately got in the car, as he turned on the radio annoyingly and drove off. Tsame's Mother stared at him driving off until he now hidden by a big house near the road, she clapped her hand as she was talking alone.

Her:(sighed) Today's generation is really messed up, I will have to have a word with Tsame later as she wakes up...(she closed

the gate heading to the house)

The Following Day

At Borakanelo Hair Salon

Naledi stood up as she attended a customer who just came, she slid her phone on her hand bag. Her friend Maitumelo was sitting on a long bench near the entrance as she chitchatted with Naledi.

Maitumelo:(walked to Naledi) I forgot to show you something earlier on.

Naledi: What is it?

Maitumelo:(scrolling over whatsapp statuses) See him, I told you that Batsile still Loves Tsame. He keeps on uploading pictures with Her on whatsapp, he even made her his profile picture.

Naledi:(sighed) Whatsapp status and pictures don't scare me anymore, I tell you what! Batsile still want me back and soon, he will be crying over my foot wanting back love and it will be too late.

Maitumelo:(shook her head) Tsala, why don't you leave him alone, you see he don't want you, if he did he wouldn't be ignoring you this way. Just forget about him and move on.

Naledi:(hair dressing the customer) Kante you want him?
Everytime you keep telling me to leave him.

Maitumelo: Sorry mma!! I was just giving you a friendly advice.

Naledi: I don't think I need an advice right now, you don't know how much I love that guy

Advertisement

and it broke my heart after leaving him for a useless guy who I thought was the one for me. I regret the decision I took now.

Maitumelo: (took a deep breath) we will see if he will accept you back...(checking on whatsapp) you are delaying the customer, finish with her, we will talk.

Naledi:Am almost done!...(turned to the customer) is it your first time coming hear?

Customer:yeah.

Naledi: and how is the service? We just opened this salon some few weeks ago.

Customer: Not bad I think.

Naledi: you think? On a scale of 10.

Customer: Maybe 7.

Naledi; that's great.

Naledi took a hair spray and applied on the customer's hair.

Naledi: Am done, you are ready to go.

Customer: Thanks, should I pay here or at the counter.

Naledi: At the counter, we want the best for our customers.

Customer:(smiled) That's great, and thanks again.

At MmaOtsile's House

Mmaotsile sipped her cup of tea as she leaned back on the couch.

Her:(Staring at Batsile) Like I said my son, you are a man now, you and Otsile have to leave the house and go and establish your own homes and marry. Like the bible said "A man shall leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh"

Father: That's true, what your mother is trying to say is that you are now old enough to take care of yourself, we are not trying to chase you out of the family, we want you to learn how to be independent.

Batsile: I hear you, but I don't think this is the right time to leave, who will take care of you when we are not here.

Her: we can look after ourselves, but for you and your brother is a different story because it seems like you haven't done anything for yourselves. Now it's time.

Batsile: will see, but I wonder why Otsile is left out in this meeting...(staring at them) why? Because he should be the one to hear this because he needs this the most.

Mmaotsile sighed as he put back the cup on the tray and paused for a second.

Her: My son, this is not a meeting, actually we called you because we are worried by the way you spend your time. It's not even a year since you finished your school at the University Of Botswana, but you haven't done anything yet to find a job.

Batsile: But mma you know how hard I'm trying, and I will keep searching. For now I'm expecting two companies to call me for an interview soon.

Father: (added) and about church?

Batsile: Meaning?

Father: the way you spend your time at your church, it's too much and we are starting to suspect that you are not doing something right.

Batsile: (Angrily) I knew it, everytime you two call me you start by beating the bush before getting straight to the point, anyway

whats the problem with me going to church, have you started judging me now.

Father: Batsile, learn to behave. Is that the way you are supposed to talk to us? Pointing fingers and getting angry while we talk to you.

Batsile stood up and picked his phone from the table as he headed to the main door and sat outside in the dark. Her parents shook their heads after he left.

Father:(Sighed) you have to talk to your son, he is getting out of hands this days.

Her: It was a wrong idea to give him your car at this time.

Father: but you were behind all this, you insisted that I should give it to him. Now see the results.

Her:(softly) I thought it will help him as he roam around searching for jobs and helping us at the cattlepost.

The father shook his head in disbelief.

Later that day...

Batsile was in the car with Tsame, his phone rang. He looked at it and ignored the call.

Tsame: Answer it, I already know the caller.

Batsile: No!...(sighed) I don't know what Naledi really want from me.

Tsame: I know...(stretched her hand at Batsile) give me the phone let me talk to her.

Batsile: What? Are you crazy?

#3

Meanwhile in the car, Tsame was furious because Batsile refused to lend her the phone. Batsile slid the phone back on his jacket but Tsame wasn't happy about that.

Tsame: Should I continue trusting you?

Batsile: of course, that was nothing to worry about. I said lets move on, lets focus on our marriage. I promise you that I wont let you down. Am going to marry you.

Tsame: How can you while you still hide things from me, you are talking to girls on secret. I don't think our relationship will continue, maybe its time to part ways.

Batsile:(sighed)That cant happen, its God who united us. You know I love you, how can you even say such things.

Tsame: Don't involve God in such things, you are lying to me and the next thing you start talking about God. I know very well that you still love Naledi, and you never stopped loving her.

Batsile: (took a deep breath) what is it that you want me to do that will make you feel better?

Tsame: Give me your phone, and allow me to call this girl of yours to tell her that she should back off, I see that you are scared of her...Give me the phone.

Batsile: wait!!am not giving you my phone, how many times should I tell you that there is nothing going on between me and Naledi, she is just a church mate.

Tsame:I see...

Batsile:(annoyed) can we stop talking about her, and please don't ever bring that topic when you are with me.Am I clear?

Tsame:(angry) You know what...(opened the door) am done with you. Bye

Tsame stepped outside the car and walked across the road to the taxi stop nearby, Batsile climbed out and followed her as he kept on calling her in a loud voice.

Tsame:(turned) Don't follow me, or else I will call the police to tell them that you are harassing me. So just don't.

Batsile:(stopped in the middle of the road) Am sorry, can we talk.

Tsame:(Shouting) No, I don't want to talk to you.

Batsile:Please, and I cant leave you in this place, its bushy and what if people attack you here, cant you see that this Taxi stop is rarely used by people...(sighed) Come back and lets talk like adults.

Tsame just ignored him and kept on walking until she reached the taxi stop, she sat on the dusty benches and removed her phone. Batsile stared at her for a moment and immediately went to his car. He stayed on the car for some time with the hope that Tsame will change her mind. He checked his phone and found some messages from Naledi, after reading them he deleted them and thereafter started the engine and joined the road.

.

Tsame have been waiting for the taxis but there was no any sign of a coming vehicle, she patiently waited until an old 4x4 with some big headlights in front stopped near her, the person inside was a young man wearing sunglasses and cowboy hat, in the back of the truck was some left overs of hay. He Stopped and called Tsame.

Man:(turning off the engine) are you going?

Tsame: (Paused) No, but thanks.

Man: (Soft voice) Look, I know you don't know me but for your own safety , I will give you a ride, its not safe for you to be here alone, you will tell me where you are going.

Tsame:(thoughtfully)Am going to Rasetimela ward, you know it?

Man: I know Bobonong very well, come lets go.

Tsame:(picking her hand bag and went to the car)

Man:(Stared at her) Am Thabang..and you?

Tsame:(Sighed) Tsame

Thabang: you seem very shy arent you?

Tsame:Not really...(stared at him) is this your car?

Thabang: No, its grandpa's truck, we use it at the cattlepost,I don't have a car.

Tsame:No wonder.

Thabang:(slowing down the truck) no wonder what?

Tsame: I mean you seem very young, when you stopped I expected to see an old man to come out of the truck, and I was surprised to see you.

Thabang:(laughed) Yah

Advertisement

the tuck says it all, normally I use it to fetch hay for the cattle. Like now I have just finished delivering cattles feed at the cattlepost, but I have a hair saloon at the village, I manage it sometimes because I spend much time with my Grandpa at the cattlepost.

Tsame:(paused) so where is he? Did you leave him behind?

Thabang: he is sick, he has been home for sometime,I take care of him.

Tsame:(gasped) why arent your parents be the one taking care of him?

Thabang:(sadly) I don't have parents.They both died in a car accident when I was doing standard 5.

Tsame: am sorry for asking such questions.

Thabang:(stared at her) its okay, I have already accepted that they have gone forever, but they will always remain in my heart...(sighed) and before I forget why am I not seeing a ring on your finger.

Tsame:(smiled) and why am I not seeing it in your finger also.

Thabang:(giggled) that makes the two of us, this means something.

Tsame:(smiled) Don't be silly, I have just met you some few minutes ago but already feels like we have know each other quite some time.

Thabang:(smiled back) just that you seem like a very good person...(uncomfortably) are you..kgm!! single!

Tsame:(took a deep breath) its compicated!!

Thabang:What happened?mind sharing it.

Tsame: Maybe the other time.

Thabang: okay am sorry for asking.

Thabang swerved on a corner and as he enters the village.

At Mmaotsile's house

Otsile:(stared at Batsile) whats up, you have 10 minutes here but you never said a word to me.

Batsile:(Angry) am not in the mood.

Otsile:uhu!! Starting from when, ijo!

Batsile:(changed the channel) you wont understand, its complicated.

Otsile: am your big bro, and you know you can trust me, is it guys stuff?

Batsile: yeah, you know girls. Nna I don't understand this people waitse, one moment they want to be with you and the next they change their mind.

Otsile: (paused) Ke Tsame akere?a reng?

Batsile: she thinks that am checating on her, but am not. I mean how should I explain this.

Otsile:to be honest, are you cheating her? I mean if yes just be honest and try to settle the matter.

Batsile: Am not, just that she thinks I like the other girl in church.

Otsile:(sighed) try to clarify everything to her, everything she needs to know let her know it.

Batsile: I told her the whole truth, but still she thinks am lying, she is starting to annoy me.

Otsile:(sighed heavily) Ke mathata.

Meanwhile Batsile's phone started ringing, he picked it as he went to his room speaking in a loud whisper to avoid Otsile overhearing to conversation.He closed the door and sat on the bed.

Batsile:(angry) Naledi how many times should I tell you to leave my life alone.

Naledi: Calm down

Batsile: don't tell me to calm down, you have already messed up my relationship with Tsame, now she has left me.

Naledi:(laughed) Good, I know you will leave her, and come back to me.

Batsile: No, you are the cause, you devil.

Naledi:(paused) are you calling me the devil. Anyway, I wanted to tell you that the baby is growing well.Its even kicking inside my belly.

Batsile: so what now?

Naledi: Mind telling the church, and your pastor.

Batsile: (calmly) don't please, okay what do you want?

Naledi: I want you. I know you still love me.

Batsile: I thought I was clear when I told you that it is over!

Naledi: Its not over yet, you cant leave me like that, what about the baby.

Batsile: I will take care of the baby, but not you. Am done with you.

Naledi: W e wiil see!(she hanged up)

Batsile:hello! Naledi wait!!

The phone beeped as the call ended!!

RASETIMELA WARD

Thabang stopped by the shops, he stared at Tsame for a moment and they smiled staring at each other.

Thabang:so is that where you live(pointing)

Tsame: yes,

Thabang:oh I see, next time I wont be having a problem finding your place.

Tsame:(smiled) really!

Thabang:yes, I will be coming here often just to look at your beautiful face...So can I get your number.

Tsame:(paused for a moment) uhm!!

Confessionn Of A ChurchBoy

#4

Tsame thought for a moment before she could finally give Thabang her phone number.

Tsame:(smiled) okay here is my phone number...(showing him on the phone screen)

Thabang: Great, is it the same number you are using for whatsapp.

Tsame: yeah, and I prefer chatting using texts than someone calling me.

Thabang:(smiled) why? Are you that shy, that you are afraid to answer calls.

Tsame: its just my preference(sighed) maybe you like calling than texting.

Thabang:(smiled) As long as you like texting, I will use it whenever I want to communicate with you.

Tsame: That's fine, can I go now?

Thabang: Of course...(paused) wait!! When is your free time, maybe we can go out for some drinks, what do you think?

Tsame: I will let you know, you call me.

Thabang: Okay, that's fine...have a good day.

Tsame:(opened the door) you too, and thanks for the ride.

Thabang looked at her, and waved at her as he enters through the gate, Tsame's mother walked out the house while Thabang was still at the gate, he immediately drove off. Tsame greeted her mother as walked in.

Her:who was that?

Tsame:It's a friend of mine,He came to drop me off.

Her: (sighed) I see, but this boy of yours called on the land line saying he want to talk to you.

Tsame:(Paused) Boy? Mang Batsile.

Her: The one who always comes here to pick you every Sunday to church,

Tsame: (low voice) Its Batsile, ne a re o batlang?

Her: I don't know, he told me that when you come back you should call him back.

Tsame: okay, (walked in the house and sat on the couch)

Meanwhile Batsile Called her, she looked at the phone and ignored it. But after sometime she decide to answer it, she picked it as she walked to her bedroom and closed the door.

Tsame:(sighed) O batla eng?

Batsile:Seems like you are still mad at me, are you okay.

Tsame: Am okay, I said what do you want?

Batsile:(calmly) I was just checking on you, am happy if you are fine.

Tsame: is that all you have to say?

Batsile:(cleared his throat) I thought maybe we can meet tonight so that I let you know everything you want to know.

Tsame: Nope

Batsile: What does that mean?

Tsame: You heard me, am not meeting with you again, and stop calling me.

Batsile: Tsame hlemma stop being childish, why do you get mad at small things that are easy to avoid.

Tsame:You are the one who is being childish, you are driven crazy by every girl you see, you always lie to me and you think I can be with you.

Batsile:(Paused) If its about Naledi, I think I have already told you that am done with her, so there is nothing to worry about.

Tsame: You think am stupid right, i know is not only Naledi you dated and still wanting her back...(sighed) what about Lora?

Batsile: What, kante where do you get all that fallacy, that's wrong information you heard about me, I don't even know Lora or Nora of yours.

Tsame:(Gasp) I see, well remember her, you know her very well.

Batsile:(took a deep breath) who told you about her?

Tsame: Does it matter?

Batsile:(angry) I said who told you about Lora?huh!!

Tsame: I don't have to tell you, my advice to you is to live right, I know you are a youth leader at church but you fail to live by example. I thought you are someone a person can trust, but you were just pretending.

Batsile:Mxm! You are wasting my time, I have better things to do.by

Batsile hanged up, Tsame locked her home screen and lied down on the bed as she took a deep breath. She sat up and leaned against the headboard, she opened the phonebook and dialed a number on the screen.

Kaone:(picked up) Hello friend!

Tsame: How have you been, I was planning to check you this afternoon.

Kaone: Owaii! This days I think someone has replaced me, you never visit me. Or is it Batsile who told you to stay away from me.

Tsame:(giggled) Gatwe Batsile, don't ever mention that name again mma!

Kaone:(sighed) why ne mma? I know you love him so much.

Tsame: Am done with him

Advertisement

i don't think I deserve him. Maybe he will meet someone of his standards. Someone he can always lie to and never get questioned.

Kaone:(sighed) Are you serious? What happened, I thought you two loved each other so much, after three years and you already breaking up with him.

Tsame: You know very well that I have been patient with him, koore banna ba dingalo hela. A relationship should be two people, but if someone adds up. Then its no longer a healthy relationship.

Kaone:(paused) you mean, Batsile have been cheating on you.

Tsame: That's what I think, he even impregnated Naledi and no one knows about it. What do you call that?

Kaone: Ke mathata, this guy needs serious prayers because it

seems like its not the first time he played girls, I heard a lot of stories about him.

Tsame: you knew about him and you decided to keep quiet ne mma!

Kaone: You remember when I told you about him and you said am jealous of your relationship with him...(lowered her voice) gatwe he is cheater,player, all he do is to play girls and make fake promises then cover himself with the word of God.

Tsame:Really! Kaone you know a lot of things about him, ijo!

Kaone: That's the news for you mma!...anyway re tla bua, so you are still coming to my house or what?

Tsame: Now that I called you I don't think I will come, maybe tomorrow.

Kaone:Okay fine.

Tsame:(cleared her throat) Should I tell you something ?

Kaone:(sighed) Go ahead girlie!!

Tsame:(smiled) Its okay, I will tell you tomorrow, my airtime is very low.

Kaone:(giggle) I don't mind calling you, I really want to know, seems like its good news.

Tsame: yeah, but lets say tomorrow.

Kaone: Okay bye.

Tsame:bye

Tsame ended the call and smiled as she thoughtfully pictured herself with Thabang, she really liked him. She opened her whatsapp and went to Thabang Profile picture looking at his pretty eyes and cherry lips, but mostly she admired Thabang's well trimmed beards. Tsame then smiled as she lied down on the bed covering her self with a sheet.

At MmaOtsile's house

It was around 5 PM late afternoon, Batsile and Otsile were busy cultivating the plots in the backyard garden, and while there they were having conversation and argued about the existence of God.

Otsile:(concluded) Lets end this discussion, believe what you believe, but what I know is that God never existed,its just myths we are hearing and even science proved it, albert einstein didn't believe plus Charles Darwin wrote about human evolution and where we originated, which means God never made human beings.

Batsile: you are just being ignorant, you must read your bible very well, start from Genesis and you will realize that we are all created by God, he formed everything on earth, stop believing things that were written by mere human beings who lived just 100 years ago and never knew anything about creation.

Otsile:Okay you know well, lets finish our work before you start preaching to me.

Batsile:(took a deep breath) am tired, can we stop and we will finish making plots tomorrow.

Otsile:(paused) but we are already done, can we just complete it now.

Batsile:(threw down the digging fork) am going to drink some water, I will be back.

Otsile:(stared at him) I know you will never written, anyway I will finish up.

Meanwhile...

At Tsame's house

Tsame was having a deep nap, she was awakened by a ringing phone, it was late at 6 pm, she reached to it and answered it, it was Thabang.

Tsame:(sleepy) hey.

Thabang:(smiled) you are already sleeping?

Tsame:No, I was just taking a nap.

Thabang: Okay, am at your gate.hope you saw my message.

Tsame:(surprised) which message?

Thabang: I sent you a message, check it.

Tsame:(checked the notification bar) Ke gone ke o bonang, am not even ready to go out.

Thabang: Make a plan, please.

Tsame: okay, wait and let me go and check if my parents are in the sitting room.

Thabang: okay I will be waiting for you.

#5

At Tsame's House

Tsame walked out from her bedroom to the sitting room after talking with Thabang on the phone, she found her parents in the sitting room and walked past them to the main door. Her mother stopped her before she could open the door.

Her:(turned to face her) where are you going?

Tsame:(Paused) Uhm!! Am going out with friends?

Her: Starting from when you have friends, which friends?

Tsame: Mom does it matter? Am not a child anymore and i don't have to tell you everytime I wanna go out.

Her: As long as you live in this house you will follow the rules, you have to take permission from us if you want to go out, aint you worried about your safety? We are living in an evil world and we always hear on the news about tragic things happening to people especially girls. So do you want to be a victim?

Tsame:(closed the door)No, I just wanted to go out and have fun with friends, nothing else.

Her father added as he put on his slippers and stood up.

Him:Tsame you are not going anywhere, if its that boy of yours tell him that I said you are not going anywhere...(sighed) now go back to your room or if you are bored go to the kitchen and

wash the dishes, you should learn to help your mother in the house not just going out anyhow.

Tsame walked back to her angrily, she slammed the door of her room and dialed Thabang's number, she lied down the bed as Thabang picked up.

Thabang: should I be waiting or what?

Tsame:(low voice) Ba ganne< I think you should just go, maybe the other time.

Thabang: Come on!! Can you make another plan, kana I miss you.

Tsame:(paused) Which plan?

Thabang:(sighed) sneak out of the room, maybe using the window or back door.

Tsame: That's a bad idea, they will kill me if they find out, plus our house has bagglars, unless I use the back door at the kitchen.

Thabang:(smiled) That's my girl, make sure they don't catch you please.

Tsame:I will, even though am little bit scared to do that.

Thabang:(took a deep breath) Give it a try.

Tsame: Okay, but you will have to wait a little bit longer.

Thabang: I don't mind waiting, as long as I see you am fine.

Tsame: okay

Meanwhile...

Batsile sat on the rock as he held Naledi's hands and pulled her closer to himself, they both smiled as Batsile rubbed Naledi's belly and kissed her.

Naledi:(smiled) This reminds me back when we first met some years ago before that little girl drove you crazy.

Batsile:(gasped) Yeah, i now realize that I was wrong for choosing Tsame, she is not the girl I thought she was.

Naledi: I don't know what you liked about her, I just hate her. I knew you never deserved her.

Batsile: You are right...(sighed) so there is something I want to tell you since now we are expecting a baby soon.

Naledi:You can tell me everything...

Batsile:(cleared his throat) I want to leave Bobonong, my father has a house in Gaborone and there is no one living there, so I thought maybe we can go together and start our new life there. And of course a friend of mine found a job for me there.

Naledi: for real?

Batsile: Am serious about it, this time around I don't want to make mistakes again, I want to be with you and our new baby.

Naledi: That's great, but do you think your parents will like the idea of you going with me there

Advertisement

I mean we are not married, and honestly your parents are very strict.

Batsile: Every married couple they started small, they stayed together before they married each other, so we won't be the first to do that.

Naledi: Okay if you say so...(thoughtfully) so what about church?

Batsile: (Paused) That one I will think about it, they will have to choose a new person who can be a youth leader.

Naledi: yeah maybe Letso, I think he can be a very good leader.

Batsile: (smiled) yeah, ebile I will have to talk to him...but for now I just want to spend time with you and I promise to be a better person this time.

Naledi: I hope so, and please forget about Tsame.

Batsile:(sighed) I think she has also moved on with her life, I don't want to talk about her again.

Batsile stood up as he kept on holding Naledi and leaned against the car as they started kissing each other, they stared at each other smiling.

At Thabang House

It was late at night, Tsame was sleeping with Thabang on the bed, she woke up and checked the time on her phone, it was 22:00 pm. She sat up and put on her top on and started drsssing up as she shook Thabang to wake up.

Tsame:(shaking her) Thabang!Thabang!!

Thabang:(sleepy) hmm!!

Tsame:(impatiently) Do you know what time is it?

Thabang:(low voice) whats the time?

Tsame:(putting on her shoes) Tsoga!! My parents are going to kill me, akere we aggred gore ka 8 you are going to drop me at home.

Thabang:(covering himself with a sheet) Don't worry!

Tsame:(sighed) Are you hearing what am saying mme?

Thabang:(sat up) Don't worry, I will drop you early in the morning. They wont find out, akere you said you locked your room? So they wont find out.

Tsame:(Holding her head) am in serious trouble...(Looked on the floor) whats this?

As she picked a pack of condoms on the floor and showed Thabang?

Thabang:(sighed) what?

Tsame: Did you use a condom?because I don't remember what exactly happened?

Thabang:(putting on his vest) what do you mean you don't remember?

Tsame: I saw this pack on your shelf, but they seemed unopened. And we had sex, which means you didn't use one.

Thabang: I heard another one in my pocket, I used it.

Tsame:(crying) you are lying, you didn't use it...(picked a small packet of tablets on the bed) and this?

Thabang:(sighed deeply) Tsame kante whats your problem, those are my tablets for headache.

Tsame:(walked to the headboard and sat on the bed) You drugged me?

Thabang:(paused) what? Tsame are you okay?

Tsame:(tearfully) yes, you drugged me, look at the wine on that glass, you have put something on it.Thats why you never wanted me to go home, and I remember telling you that am not ready for sex.

Thabang:(took a deep breath) little girl don't start to annoy me, I don't know what the hell you are talking about.

Tsame:(crying) I was stupid to think that you are a good person.

Thabang:(angry) you know what, get out of my house.

Tsame: (crying) No!!

Immediately someone was knocking at the the door, Tsame was very scared, she wiped of her tears and immediately turned quiet. Thabang freaked out as walked through the passage to the main door...Tsame walked behind him scarily.

Tsame: are you expecting someone?

Thabang:No!

Thabang opened the door,two giant men wearing masks pointed the gun on Thabang's head, Tsame shouted at the top of her voice as the other man slapped her to the floor and blood started flowing from her nose.

Man:(sighing heavily) Shut up!!or I will kill you.

#6

At Thabang's House

Tsame couldn't stop crying as the man pointed her on the head with the gun, The other man tied Thabang's hands and walked to the bedroom.

Thabang:(sighing heavily) who are you and what do you want?

Man:(turned) If you say one more word I will kill you.

Tsame:(crying) please let go! I didn't do anything.

Thabang:(staring at Tsame) they wont hurt you, trust me.

Tsame:(scarily) Thabang why I we in this mess, what did you do to them?

Thabang: I havent done anything, I don't even know them.

Tsame: Then why are they here?

Thabang:(angrily) I said I don't...

The other man furiously punched Thabang on the face, and he fell backward with blood coming out of his mouth.

Man1: (Sighed) where is our money?

Thabang:(paused) what money? I don't owe you anything.

Man1:(giggled) I see, your tactics wont work this time.

The man then removed a knife from his pocket, and rubbed it at its blade smiling.

Man1:(rubbing the knife) I don't want to use this, just give me the money and you are free to go.

Thabang: how can I know you while you have a mask on, atleast remove the mask and lets talk...(sighed) see you are scaring my girlfriend.

Man1:(walked to Tsame who was lying on the floor) Maybe I should use this knife on her so you will see that we are serious here.

The other man immediately returned from the bedroom holding a bag with sack of cash, he then throwed it on the ground infront of Thabang and bent down to talk to him.

Man2:(took a deep breath) Now tell me, what is this?

Thabang:(scarily) uhm!!i can explain.

The man slapped him and picked him up as Tsame cried helplessly staring at Thabang, the other man picked Tsame also and they dragged them outside the house to the car, just as they left the house in the dark, Tsame tried to fought back trying to rescue herself. The angry pulled the knife again and stabbed Tsame on the belly.

Thabang:(tearfully) what have you done.

Man1:(throwing the knife down) I told you two to behave.

Man2:(sighing) you shouldn't have done that, what if she is dead, I don't want to go to jail.

The two man left them and ran to their car with the bag of money, Thabang cried as he shook Tsame who was lying down on a pool of blood on the floor.

Thabang:(breathing heavily) Tsame!!Tsame!! are you okay.Damn!!

Thabang rushed back to the house and nearly tripped down as he went to take the car keys, he returned and picked Tsame from the ground , he held her straight and open the car door. He then put her in and went to the other side and climbed in, he then switched on the light to check if Tsame was still breathing.Seconds later Thabang reversed the car and drove off to the hospital.

At Mmaotsile's House

It was late in the morning and Mmaotsile was surprised to see Batsile coming from his room with some bags, She then put the tray of tea on the table and clapped her hand staring at Batsile.

Her:(sighed) I don't believe what am seeing.

Batsile:(putting on his wrist watch) Its time for me to move out,I have been staying in this house for such a long time, am not working and there is no living in the village.

Her:(sighed) Where are you going?

Batsile:I told you some few days ago that am going to Gaborone, a friend of mine has found a job for me there, so I want to go and start a new life.

Her: Goriamo ngwanaka you were serious about going to Gaborone.

Batsile: yes

Advertisement

and i will be staying at the house that you use to rent back when I was still doing my first year at UB.

Her:Don't you think its too early to leave?

Batsile: This is the right time...(checked on his watch)am running late, let me go.

Her: did you even say goodbye to Otsile atleast, he will be much disappointed if you leave like that.

Batsile: but he is still sleeping, you know he wakes up late.

Her: Okay I will go and wake him up.

Batsile: Mma I have to pick someone, am going with.

Her:Someone? Who is that?

Batsile: Its just a friend, he said he will give me the money to fuel my car and I agreed to give him a ride.

Her:(calmly) Its okay, bye and make sure you don't forget to call me when you arrive.

Batsile: I will mom.

Her: and drive safely, and take care of yourself.

Batsile: Mma I know...(impatienlty) can I go now?

Her: okay.

Batsile took his bags and went to the car to put them on the trunk, he closed the truck and waved at his mother as he climbed on the car. Her mother waved back as she stood at the door staring at him.

Batsile:(rolled down the window) bye

Her:(sadly) Don't forget to take care of yourself, remember this is an evil world we are living in.

Batsile nodded his head as he drove off the gate joining the gravel passing in front of their home.

At Home

Later that day Tsame's parents were discussing about her whereabouts, Her mother shook her head as she made a last phone call.

Her:(sighed) Tsame's number is unavailable, what if something bad happened to her?

Him:This girl is giving us headache, did you let her go last night when she said she is going out with friends.

Her: I did not, I think she sneaked out of the house, and its not the first time she has done that.

Him: This time when she returns , we are going to pack her bags and let her go and stay with her sister, she is better when she is there.

Her:(gasped) I don't think she will agree, she doesn't like staying with her sister.

Him:(angrily) then what should we do...can you try her phone for the last time and this time we are going to the police to report the missing person.

Her:I have a bad feeling that maybe she went back to her uncle's wife. And you know that our families don't relate well with that one.

Him: I don't think she will do that, lets just be patient maybe she will come back.

Meanwhile the landline was ringing, Tsame's mother jumped off the couch to go and pick it up.

Her:(sighing) hello

Caller:hi, is this Tsame's mother?

Her:Yes, what happened to her,

Caller:We are calling from Bobonong Primary Hospital, and we have admitted your daughter here after she was stabbed with the knife on her belly last night.

Her:(tearfully) is she alright?

Caller: Madam, we are trying our best, just that she lost a lot of blood. But we promise to do our best.

Tsame's mother dropped down the phone as she crawled down to lean on the couch,her husband rushed to the kitchen to bring a glass of water for her to drink...

#7

Meanwhile...

Tsame's mother breathed out heavily, She leaned on the couch and her husband took the pillow on the couch and put on her back for comfort.

Him: Are you sure you are fine?

Her: (sighing) I think am having heart attack, I hardly breath.

Him: maybe I should take you to the hospital, I don't think you are fine.

Her: (took a deep breath) Don't worry I will be fine... (stared at him) and thank you for the water, it really helped me to cool down.

Him: (kissed her) Anything for you my love... do you think we should visit the hospital to check Tsame, or we should wait a bit.

Her: Lets get going, you can go and collect the car keys and I will go and get prepared in the bedroom, I will be quick.

Him: (stood up) okay... (paused) where did I put them, I don't remember the last time I had them.

Her:I think you left them outside on your chair, you were sitting there before.

Him:Okay.

Tsame's father immediately rushed outside to collect the keys, he then unlocked the car and waited in there. He kept on waiting and impatiently hooted the car as the wife came out of the house.

Him:Don't forget to lock the door.

Her:(turned back) I almost forgot.

Him:(turned on the engine) Lets go, you took too long.

She climbed in and they immediately left the yard driving north on a small bumpy road,

Her:becareful when driving int his road, children like playing on it.

Him:(Slowed down the car) I don't know why I always forget that one day we almost hit a kid on it...(sighed) Did the caller say anything else?

Her:(stared at him) something like?

Him: Tsame's conditions, whether she is recovering or not.

Her: They never said much, they said they will try their best.

Him: Everytime I hear that phrase am starting to shake because that's the same thing the doctors have said about my younger brother.

Her: Don't be pessimistic, lets just have a little hope...(tearfully)
I cant afford to lose my daughter.

Him:Don't cry, I also hope she will be okay.

The car swerved down the road heading towards the hospital which was a mile away.

At Naledi's House

Naledi came from the kitchen with a glass of water, a dn placed it on the table. She then sat next to Batsile who was still on the phone texting.

Naledi:(stared at him) baby are you okay?

Batsile:(sighed) Am okay...(he kept looking at his phone) God!

Naledi: Are you sure you are okay? It seems like there is something bothering you.

Batsile:Okay, I just received a message on my whatsapp from one of my buddy, he said Tsame was stabbed last night and now she is admitted at the hospital.

Naledi: Is that even true?

Batsile: I don't know, but I think its true...koore I wonder who have done this tragedic thing.

Naledi:So what were you planning? It seems like this have hurt you.

Batsile: Maybe I should go and check if she is alright, and maybe she can tell me what happened.

Naledi: No! what about our trip, are we not going to Gaborone, we cant be stopped by her.She has parents who will visit her, I think its time for you to stop interfering on other people's issues, we have our own problems also, remember that the baby need check up and its been a while since I went to the hospital.

Batsile: Look Naledi, its not like I hate Tsame, she is my ex yes but I cant be treating her like an enemy, I don't hate her like you do. Am just showing a brotherly love nothing much...gape we can passby the hospital on our way to Gaborone, am not going to take much time there.

Naledi: Okay, you will go alone.

Batsile: If you don't want to come with me, you can remain in the car while I enter at the hospital,its not a big deal.

Naledi:(sadly) I don't know what that girl have done to you, it seems like she is always in your mind. You still love her right?

Batsile:(angrily) That's the same thing Tsame said before we break up, she said the exact words like yours. Who said I love her?

Naledi: Don't get angry, I was just saying. Honestly do you still love her?

Batsile: I wont answer that one, bona go and pack your bags you will find me in the car.

Naledi:(tear dropped) Okay.

Batsile:(stared at her) Okay, am sorry. But you should understand that its not like I still have feelings for Tsame, just that I feel bad for everything happening to her, she doesn't deserve that.

Naledi:(wiped her tears) Its fine, I will accompany you to the hospital

Advertisement

but i wont go to the ward she is admitted at.

Batsile: Its still fine that way...(hugged her) I love you, and I promise to be with you always.

Naledi:(smiled) I love you too.

Batsile tightly hugged her, he then kissed her on the face as his phone started ring.

Batsile:(took out his phone) Baby go and collect your bags, I want to take this call its my mother.

Naledi: Okay I wont take long.

Batsile: Okay.

Batsile picked his phone as he went outside the house, he leaned by the car.

Batsile:Hello

Her: did you manage to pick up your friend.

Batsile:(paused) am at his house waiting for him.

Her: Okay, I wanted to ask for a favor.

Batsile:(cleared his throat)and that's?

Her:Can you give mrs Kate a ride, she is going to Mahalapye.

Batsile: Ele gore where is her husband?

Her: It's a long story, she said she will pay you. Remember that she is our relative and she used to help us when we were in need.

Batsile: No Mom, I cant.

Her:(pleading) I beg you.

Batsile hanged up the phone and clicked his tongue, Naledi was standing behind him.

Naledi:what again?

Batsile:Its my mom, she asked me to give Mrs kate a lift.

Naledi: and what did you say?

Batsile: Of course I said no, I don't understand why she always feel pity for everyone she come across with...(picked naledi's bags) bona get in the car, its getting late.

Batsile opened the trunk and put the bags in and closed it as he switched off his phone and slid it back on the pocket.

At Leruo's House

Leruo fixed his shirt and picked his briefcase from the couch, Larona came from the bedroom after hearing some footsteps from the living room.

Larona:Where are you going at this time, are we not going out for dinner tonight?

Leruo: Baby am sorry, I received a call from work, they said they need me urgently,can we cancel it for tonight.

Larona:(sadly) am starting to get worried this days, you never have time for us. We are lonely, even our baby is turning 2 years and you never said happy birthday and celebrate with us.

Leruo:(sat down) Honey I promise, soon I will be having time for you and our baby. Just that I cant leave the company just to stay here at home, who will take care of you and the baby?

Larona: I know, but we are lonely, we miss you.

Leruo:(hugged her tightly) I know, if I were not new to the company I will be handing it to someone, just to stay with you, I hope you remember very well how we suffered a year ago, I had no job and you just finished at college, you never found any job since. So all am trying is to make more money so that I can help you start your own business, I don't think you will find any job soon.

Larona:(with tears streaming down her eyes) I know how you sacrificed just to make sure that we had a better living, and am ever thankful about that, you have stood with me in bad and good days. I cant ever stop loving you, my daily prayer is that God will strengthen our relationship and help us maintain our marriage.

Leruo:That's my prayer too honey...(hugged her tightly) Don't let the aching pain in your heart distrust you and make you feel unloved, I still remember the words your mother have said

before she died. When I vowed that I will be with you till death do us part, she added that she hopes what I said comes from the bottom of my heart. And I will never let anything stop me from loving you.

Larona:(smiled) Am always grateful for everything you have done for our family...(checked her watch) maybe you should get going, hope you wont be late.

Leruo:Let me go, if I come back early tonight, the dinner is on. I will call you to get ready.

Larona: (smiled)Okay bye!

Leruo walked out holding his briefcase and put it in the backseat of the car and drove off after waving a goodbye to Larona.

At The Hospital

Batsile walked through the passage to ward number 3 where Tsame was admitted, he stopped by the door and was scared to get in since Tsame's parents were in there. They noticed that he was standing outside and let him enter. Batsile walked in uncomfortably and sat on a chair next to Tsame's father, Tsame

was uncounscious, she couldn't talk or slightly move from the bed.

Batsile:(cleared his throat) is she getting better?

Tsame's mother replied sadly.

Her:as you can see for yourself,she never said anyword.

Batsile:Am really sorry for what happened to Tsame, hope she gets better.

Meanwhile Thabang opened the door, they all stared at him at once...

#8

Meanwhile at the hospital, Thabang stood by the door as Tsame's parents and Batsile stared at him. He slowly walked in embarrassed because he thought that there was no one in there, He stood next to Tsame's bed and greeted.

Thabang:(low voice) Dumelang batsadi!

Tsame's father turned the chair to face him.

Him:ehe rra! Who are you?

Thabang:(confused) Am Thabang.

Him:(sighed) So what brings you here youngman.

Thabang:Am Tsame's boyfriend and I was with her when she got stabbed by two men who attacked us.

Batsile:(surprised) what? So you are the one who endangered Tsame's life.

Thabang:I tried to help her but I couldn't, am really sorry.

Him:(angrily) Now I see, the car that I saw outside at the gate was yours, you are the one who told Tsame's to sneak out the house so she could come and meet with you.

Thabang:I didn't do anything to her sir, she was the one who wanted to come with me to my house.

Him:(nodded his head) You planned all this, now see that my daughter is in pain you little bastard!!

Thabang:Sir like I said, we were attacked , I love Tsame and I will never do any harm to her.

Him:(took out his phone) Am calling the police, you know everything about this. You will explain to them.

Tsame's mother tried to stop him from calling the police.

Her:The nurse said she reported all this, lets leave the police to do their job. At the end the culprit will be caught.

Him:(Stared at Thabang) you are lucky, if it was not by my wife I was gonna make sure you get what you deserve...(loudly) Now get out.

Thabang walked out the ward as Batsile followed him outside, he stopped after noticing that Batsile is walking behind him.

Thabang:(angrily) Why are you following me?

Batsile:(calmly) Look am not trying to cause any trouble I just want to ask you something.

Thabang:What is it that you want to know, if its about Tsame then know that I wont answer you.

Batsile:(sighed)Its about her.

Thabang:(continued walking) Now back off!

Batsile: Am trying to be nice to you and you are telling me to back off.

Thabang:(stopped and walked closer to him) What are you going to do then?

Batsile:(slapped him) you want me to slap you again.

Thabang angrily held Batsile by the clothes he was wearing and knocked him down with a punch, they rolled down as Thabang Pressed Batsile on the floor until the security man ran towards them and stopped the fight.

Man:(holding Thabang) If you keep on fighting I will call the police.

Thabang:(sighing heavily) He is the one who started it.

Man:(stared at Batsile) Youngman leave, and I don't want to see you around.

Batsile picked his phone from the ground and fixed his shirt as he left the hospital to his car, he pulled the door and slammed it as he climbed inside, Naledi stared at him for a moment.

Naledi:What happened? Were you involved in a fight.

Batsile:(sighing) Never mind, put on your belt and lets go, I regret coming here.

Naledi:So you are not going to tell me what happened, look at your clothes they are dirty.

Batsile: Its Tsame's new boyfriend who has done this.

Naledi: Tsame's boyfriend...how?

Batsile:(reversed the car) I don't owe you any explanation...(staring at her) I said put on a seatbelt, I don't have money to pay when the police start charging you for not using a seatbelt.

Naledi:Okay.

Batsile:Naledi you should be worried about the baby, not me. You know I never told my parents that I impregnated you, am even scared to tell my brother, the reason why I want us to go and stay in Gaborone is that I want you to give birth and there after I will tell my parents.

Naledi: (Gasped) but why are you afraid to tell them, its not like they are going to kill you. After all they are going to know.

Batsile:I want to come up with a great plan on how am going to tell them...(thoughtfully)I will see legale.

Naledi:(paused) I was thinking of something, and I don't know whether you will like the idea.

Batsile:(slowed down the car) something like?

Naledi:(Low voice) terminate the pregnancy, I don't think am ready to be a mother.

Batsile:(stared at her) what? Are you crazy, I cant allow you to do something like that.You want to abort the baby?

Naledi:Its not like people will know, and I will be saving you from your parents.

Batsile: Look

Advertisement

forget about that and let me warn you. If anything happens to that baby, or the baby dies during delivery, you will see what I will do to you.Why are you starting to be evil, don't you know that abortion is a sin.

Naledi:Am sorry.

At Leruo's office

It was around 18;00 pm in the evening, Leruo picked the office telephone and dialed Larona's number, he leaned back on his chair and kept swinging it.

Larona: Hey honey!

Leruo:(smiled) how is my beautiful wife doing?

Larona: (smiled) am fine and you?

Leruo: If you are fine, then I am too...(took a deep breath)

Guess what?

Larona: What?

Leruo: The dinner is on, I managed to delegate some office work to my assistant which means tonight I will be spending time with you away from home.

Larona:(smiled)Wow that's great, at what time so I can get ready.

Leruo:(checked his watch)I will pick you at 7PM, and make sure you dress Letty with some fine cloths. I have bought her a gift for her birthday.

Larona:You are so sweet, thank you so much.

Leruo: Anything for you my love...I will call you when I knock off, but its before 7 pm.

Larona: I will be waiting for you.

Leruo: Okay bye.

Leruo hanged up as he got up from the chair and opened a shelve to remove some documents from it, he looked at them and walked out the office to the other apartment.

At Batsile's house.

Later that evening, Batsile and Naledi has just arrived at Gaborone after a long drive and they seemed tired. Batsile fixed his long sleeved shirt pulling up the sleeves and pushed the couch near the window in the sitting room, he then changed the view of the television so it could face the couch.

Naledi:(looked around) Its dusty, seems like no one has ever lived here in a while.

Batsile:(sighed) Yeah, we will have to clean it up. I havent checked if the bathroom is alright,so let me check in quickly while you remove the dust from the TV set with that featherdust.

Batsile walked switched on the light in the little passage heading to the bathroom, while in there he had Naledi screaming, he rushed to the sitting thinking that maybe she fell down on the floor.

Naledi:(holding her tummy) Ahh!

Batsile:(Sighing) baby are you okay,what is wrong?

Naledi:(crying) The baby...it hurt.

Batsile: But its not even 9 months, should I take you to the hospital.

Naledi:(screaming) ahh!yes.

Batsile:okay okay!!damn I don't even know where the nearest hospital is at, wait let me call the ambulance.

Naledi:(leaned on the couch) be quick.

Batsile dialed the number and walked around impatiently as they delayed to pick it up.He dropped down the call and attended Naledi.

Naledi:(stared at him) are they not picking up.

Batsile: ee!! Stay here, I will check if there is anyone in the neighbourhood to help us or even give us the direction to any clinic around.

Naledi: Do you even know them?

Batsile:(stood up) Does it matter?

He immediately rushed outside slamming the door behind.

At Leruo's house

Larona was playing with the baby on the couch waiting for Leruo to come and collect them, she kept on smiling staring at letty who was also smiling back as she bounced her on the couch.

Larona:(smiled) Can you believe it? You are turning 2 years...(sighed) you cant even here what am saying, so stay here am going to collect your bottle of milk.

Before Larona could leave to letty's room, her phone started ringing. She rushed to answer it thinking it was Leruo.She looked at the screen and it was a private number.

Larona:(picked up) Hello can I help you?

Caller:Is this Larona Jackson, Leruo's wife?

Larona:(softly) Yes, how can I help you?

Caller: We are sorry to let you know that your husband died this evening in a car accident after his car collided with a big truck just as he left his workplace.

Larona:(heart pounding) No!No! this cant be true...(crying) No!

Caller: We are calling from Princess Marina hospital,and your husband has been rushed to a mortuary an hour after we had examined him.We are really sorry for your loss.

Larona stared at letty who was smiling at her without knowing what is really happening. Larona fell down on the floor in disbelief of what she has just heard, she couldn't stop crying and looked at her phone with the hope that maybe she will receive a call from Leruo, but it was too late...

#9

Larona walked to the kitchen and opened the fridge and took a bottle of water, she took a sip and returned to the sitting room after hearing Letty crying, she picked her and sat on the couch and gave her the toys to play with, she then took her phone and dialed a number on the screen.

MmaOtsile:(picked up) hello

Larona:(tearfully) Mma!

MmaOtsile: ao! What's it again ngwanaka, what's the problem?

Larona:(crying) Am really lost for words now, its Leruo.

MmaOtsile: what have he done, I thought you two are okay now after attending the marriage counseling session.

Larona: Its not about that, Leruo is dead.

MmaOtsile: Wareng! When?

Larona: I have just received the bad news now, he died on a car accident just after he left his workplace.

MmaOtsile: This is unbelievable, I really feel pity for you.

Larona: Am now all alone, I don't know what to do tota.

MmaOtsile: This is a huge problem, I will have to come that side tomorrow. But I don't have enough money for the transport

money, maybe you should send me some money I will pay when I receive my money from my debtors.

Larona: Don't worry mma! I will send you money through ewallet, you don't have to return it. I think it will be enough to take you here and back to Bobonong.

MmaOtsile: Okay...did you hear anything from Batsile, he left this morning to Gaborone, but he never called me to let me know whether he arrived safely or not.

Larona:I didn't know he is in Gaborone, I will try to call him afterwards...how is Otsile, did he find any Job?

MmaOtsile: Otsile is struggling to find a job, for now he was helping his father at the cattlepost. They left again this morning and they said they will return tomorrow morning.

Larona: So le setse le le nosi?

MmaOtsile: Ee ngwanaka,don't worry about me, nna am fine...am just worried about letty, how is she doing?

Larona:(stared at her) she is here playing with her toys, am sure she doesn't know what is going on.

MmaOtsile:(pitifully) Ngwanake batho!oh!...

Larona: (took a deep breath) I just don't know how am going to tell Leruo's parents of what has just happened, they are going to be mad at me, plus the fact that they hate me.

MmaOtsile: I think they will understand, just tell them straight away, after all you are not the one who killed him.

Larona: I will try to, but I don't think I will stand their harsh words.

MmaOtsile; be strong ngwanaka.

Larona:(the phone beeped) Mma, I will try to send the money tonight. You will tell me after you received it, my airtime has finished, I will call you in the morning.

MmaOtsile: Gosiame, and please take care of yourself, don't let the pain in your heart makes you feel like you have bad luck, death can happen to anyone when they least expect it.

Larona: I know, and thanks for the comforting words.Bye

MmaOtsile: Bye

Larona sighed as she hanged up the phone and picked Letty's toys that she has just thrown on the floor, she then placed them on the table where she cannot reach them, meanwhile her phone started ringing.It was Leruo's elder sister, Gloria.

Larona:hello

Gloria: I hope you are happy now huh?

Larona: happy for what?

Gloria: That my brother is gone, and you are going to take his properties and all the money.

Larona: how can you say such things

Advertisement

how can I be happy when I have just lost someone I love so much.

Gloria: Don't be ridiculous, we all know you wished he could die so that you can inherit all his belongings, you witch.

Larona:(crying) I don't believe this, you are wrong. You are just jealous that you are not even married. And you and your parents didn't want Leruo to marry me, how can you be so evil.

Gloria: See here little girl, you not going to get any cent from Leruo's money. You should go out there and find for a job, you are so obsessed with men, why cant you make your own money.

Larona:(tearfully) please stop accusing me for the things I didn't do, I wish you knew how much we struggled before Leruo got hired at that company.

Gloria: I don't care, but am going to make sure that your life is miserable if you are thinking that you will make yourself rich after my brother has passed on.

Larona hanged up and busted into tears, she thought for a moment why life is treating her this way, she remembered all the good things and the memories came into her mind. She then walked to the bedroom and picked her photograph with Leruo from their wedding album, she stared at it and tears started streaming down her face.

At Bobonong Hospital

Tsame was recovering slowly, she could talk but not for a long time. Thabang stood next to her, he then placed his hand on Tsame's belly and rubbed it gently.

Thabang:(sadly) Tsame am really sorry for what happened to you, I still love you and please forgive me.

Tsame:(low voice) who are you?

Thabang: Its me, Thabang.

Tsame:(turned slowly) what do you want here, please leave before I call the doctors.

Thabang: Please don't do that to me, I still love you. I have done you wrong and I know that, but please forgive me.

Tsame:(thoughtfully) How can I forgive you after you shouted at me the other night when I was at your house.

Thabang: Tsame don't say that please, I love you...(holding her hand)please

Tsame: (pulled her hand) I want you to be honest with me,if you want me to forgive you I want you to answer one question.

Thabang:(nodding his head) I promise you am going to be honest this time around.

Tsame:(stared at him for a moment) who are those people that attacked me,and what have you done to them.

Thabang:(paused)I haven't done anything to them.

Tsame: (angry)is that all you are going to say?

Thabang:(cleared his throat) okay, I owed them some money, you remember when I told you about my sick grandfather, and it has been heard for me to take care of him after my parents passed away. So I was in a little business of selling various items including clothes that I imported from south Africa, until I went bankrupt and couldn't take care of my grandpa anymore, and they lended me some money because I was desparate, but in the long run I disappeared without paying them back.

Tsame:(sighed)why would you do such a thing... you know how much I loved you because you were so nice to me, now I have paid for your sins.

Thabang:Tsame am sorry, I promise that nothing will ever happen to you.

Meanwhile the doctor walked in holding some medications, he looked at the watch and walked to Tsame's bed.

Doctor:Sir the visiting hours has elapsed.

Thabang: okay, I will go...(stared at Tsame) I wish you speed recovery my dear.

Thabang then put on his cap and walked out slowly closing the door behind.

The following day

At Batsile's house

Batsile looked at the clock and shook Naledi to wake up from the bed, he then leaned on the headboard as he reached for Naledi's medical card and started reading them.

Naledi:(sleepy) why are you early this morning?

Batsile:(sighed) how can you lie to me?

Naledi:(sat up) what does that mean?

Batsile: you never told me that my baby is no more, so you were serious about aborting my baby.

Naledi:(paused) I never done such thing, how can I do that.

Batsile: So the doctor is lying, look they examined the baby when we got to the hospital last night, and the doctor said that he found a substance that is dangerous in your blood. Which means you have been taking pills secretly, and this does not start now.

Naledi: Batsile, I swear that I haven't done a thing to the baby.

Batsile:(angrily) shut up! You wasted my time coming here thinking that we will start a new life and we are going to have a baby.

Naledi: I thought you said you are also not ready to be a father.

Batsile:(stood up from the bed) what?

#10

At Batsile's House...

Naledi sat up from bed and put on her gown as she opened the drawer and pulled a small packet which contained the pills she has been using, the packet was well packaged in such away that even Batsile wouldn't have any idea of whats inside, she then handed it to Batsile who was sitting on the bed while putting on his sleepers.

Batsile:(turned to face her) what is it again?

Naledi:(threwed the package on the bed) take a look, maybe you will stop acussing me of killing your baby.

Batsile:(ignored her) Look, you have already caused a lot of damages and you messed up everything.

Naledi:Please, just take a look, this are just headache pills, I thought you already know that I had a chronic headache.

Batsile:(sighed) so you are saying that the headache pills are the one which affected the health of the baby?

Naledi:(shook her shoulders) Maybe, but they are the only pills I have been using, nothing else.

Batsile:Naledi for the last time now, if I ever find out that you were lying to me all along and creating fake news just to fool me then it will be over between us. I cant be in a relationship with someone who is dishonest.

Naledi:(took a deep breath) I know you are afraid to tell me that you still love Tsame, I can see the way you behave this days, you just wanted to be with for the sake of the baby that's all.

Batsile: Of course yes! I thought you have changed but you are not. You expect me to be with you but secretly you are plotting evil things against me, how can you do such a thing...how?

Naledi:(fixing her gown) Am going to the bathroom, you will tell me when you are done talking right?

Naledi opened her bag and removed a soap and some lotions then walked out of the bedroom heading to the bathroom singing along with music on the headsets, Batsile clicked her tongue and shook his head as he lied down in the bed.

Meanwhile his phone started ringing, he looked at it and picked up.

Batsile:hey big sister!

Larona: Smallboy how are you?

Batsile: you know I don't like that name, am big guy now.

Larona:(giggled) You can never run away from your name, when you were so small you liked it very much, even when Mma left me with you while she went to the shops, I used to call you smallie and you will smile while dancing for me.

Batsile:(laughed) Maybe I was so so small, I don't remember.

Larona: how can you remember tota, you were so little,now that you are a big guy you can wherever you like without even communicating with me, its been a month the last time I heard your voice.

Batsile: (took a deep breath) Eish, sister...sorry hle. Kana mme I was planning to call you eish.I just landed GC yesterday..

Larona: everytime I call, you say the same thing, but you never call me back.

Batsile: Am sorry, I will fix that. I Promise.

Larona:(low voice) did my mother tell you?

Batsile:Tell me what?

Larona:(sadly) Leruo passed on.

Batsile: really? Ao, what happened ele gore.

Larona:(sighed) Car accident...

Batsile: (shocked) the world is really coming to an end, just few months ago you got married and now this..ahh! how are you coping with it.

Larona: Am trying to be strong, but I never stop thinking of him. Plus his sister called me saying bad things about me.

Batsile: You mean Gloria, what did she say?

Larona; they say am the one who is responsible for his death, there are lot of stories am hearing and am even afraid to visit Leruo;s family now.

Batsile: Gloria never liked you, even the day you got married she said it in front of everyone, I don't know what's the matter with her., That's why she will die single. But leave everything to God.

Larona: (sighed) But their hatred will never stop me from attending my husband funeral, I just imagine my life without him.

Batsile: I can relate, but I hope you will get better and accept the fact that he is gone. Its life after all.

While Batsile was still on the phone Naledi walked in from the bathroom wrapping herself with a towel, she stared at Batsile who was in the phone and listened for a moment.

Naledi:(paused) who are you talking to?

Batsile:(put the phone on hold) would you please mind your own business, cant you see am still on the phone.

Naledi: I know its Tsame.

Batsile stood up and walked out of the bedroom heading to the sitting room and put the phone again on the ear.He sat down as he switched on the TV and reduced the volume.

Batsile:(cleared his throat) Am sorry

Advertisement

I was interrupted.

Larona:(Sighed) I heard the person on the background, are you staying with someone?

Batsile:(Embarassed) uhm! No, she is just a friend I knew back in high school, so she was just passing by.

Larona:(sighed) I smell something fishy, look am your sister and you don't have to be afraid to tell me that you have a girlfriend.

Batsile:Okay, she is my girlfriend, but please don't tell anyone not even Otsile or Mom.

Larona: Trust me I wont, but please be careful with girls. You don't want to find yourself in a complicated relationship one day just because you didn't choose wisely.

Batsile: Yeah, thanks for the advice, I think she is the right one for me...(gasped) Look, we will talk I have to go somewhere.

Larona: Okay bye

She hung the Phone...

At the cattlepost...

Otsile closed the kraal and leaned against the poles that he used to close the kraal, he looked at his overall which was torn starting from the legs upto the pelvis, his father walked past him and throwed a saddle they used to ride horse while searching for the cows. He picked it and followed his father to the horse's kraal.

Otsile:(took a deep breath) I wish Batsile was here...

Him:(stopped walking) am glad he is not here, you are fine alone.

Otsile:Why? Maybe he will be helping us here, we have been working since early morning and its now getting late.

Him:(opened the kraal) One day you will understand what am trying to say, only if you knew you are better than him maybe you were going to stop complaining. Let him enjoy life, but one day he will regret, life will teach him a lesson.

Otsile:But you gave him everything, even the car you were supposed to give me, it was then given to him,now he is gone. Am sure mom also signed the house by his name, just saying.

Him:(standing at the gate) come and help me, we will talk about that later... we have a lot to do.

Otsile walked slowly dragging his feet on the ground, he seemed angry and his facial expressions could tell.

Otsile:(cleared his throat)Since am the first born, am going to inherit all this or its all for Batsile again?

Him:(putting on the saddle on the back of the horse) Hard work pays, whoever wants to eat, has to work hard. Now help me climb the horse, we should find those missing cows before sunset.

At Thabang's House

Thabang was sleeping on the couch, he woke up after hearing a knock at the door, he panicked a bit and stood up and walked to the door putting on his T-shirt.

Thabang:(standing at the door) who are you?

Officer: Could you please open the door, am officer Tuelo.

Thabang: (Opened the door slowly)you can come in sir

Officer: Thank you for your cooperation, may I have a seat?

Thabang:(nervously) Of course, and how can I help you?

Officer Tuelo:(took out a small note book) I want to ask you few questions concerning Tsame's attack the other night, I hope you have enough information to give me right?

Thabang: So officer you are here to interrogate me?

Officer Tuelo: What were you thinking, infact you have to go with me down to the police station.

Thabang: I cant officer, I have a lot of work to do.

Officer Tuelo: So you are refusing to come with the officer of the law, do you want me to call back backup?

Thabang:(sighed) Am not the one who stabbed Tsame, and I cant even do that because she is my girlfriend, it was some guys that came into our house.

Officer Tuelo: Am not saying it was you who did that, I want you to give us information that will help us catch the culprits, that's all.

Thabang:Can we do that the other day maybe, I have to go and visit my grandfather now.

Officer Tuelo:(took our his phone) Am calling back up.

.

#11

At The Police Station

Thabang sat uncomfortably as Officer Tuelo walked in, he rolled his wrist band as the officer placed a small paper written names on it. Thabang glanced and looked through the paper carefully, he sighed and stared at the officer for a moment.

Thabang:(put the paper on the table)I have no idea of this people.

Officer Tuelo:(Folded the paper) Am not stupid, you know this people very well right? So don't pretend like its your first time seeing such names.

Thabang:(crossing his fingers) I swear, I don't know them.
Officer you are suspecting me of something I didn't do, how can I stab my girlfriend with a knife.

Officer Tuelo: That's not what am saying, there is a connection between you and those thieves,and it seems like you had an undone deal with them and now they want you to pay them back what belongs to them, so be honest and tell me the truth.

Thabang:(took a deep breath) Honestly, they hired me as their agent to sell drugs on their behalf and they gave me some money in return, but after a while I decided to withdraw myself from them because I knew it was against the law to do such a thing. Anything you want to know?

Officer Tuelo:(cleared his throat) hold on! You mean they attacked your girlfriend because you refused to stay in their gang or whatever you call,I think there is something am missing out.

Thabang:Officer something like what, I have just said the whole truth, what is it again.

Thabang leaned on the chair crossing his legs as the officer sat on the table.

Officer Tuelo:(Sighed) I suspect there is something you have done that made them come after you, and I think that's what made them stab Tsame.

Thabang:(thoughtfully) I wish I knew what you are talking about?

Officer Tuelo:(Gasped) where did the money they found in your bedroom come from?

Thabang:(Paused) Sir there was no money in my room, where did you get that from?

Officer Tuelo:(smiled) Maybe you don't know, let me tell you something...I visited Tsame earlier at the hospital and I managed to have a private talk with her,guess what? She told me everything of what happened the night she got stabbed.

Thabang:(embarrassed) well what did she say.

Officer Tuelo:You owed those mysterious culprits some money, and you hid it in your room, and they went and collected the money.So is that one also a lie?

Thabang:(sighed) So am I going to jail?

Officer Tuelo: Answer the question, is that a lie that the money was found in your room?

Thabang: Well maybe is true,so are you going to arrest me.

Officer Tuelo: No, am not going to do that, starting from now you have 24 hours to tell me the real names of our culprit, akere you know them, and if incase you recognize their faces you will have to provide more information to the sergeant office, and failure to do that will get you in big trouble.

Thabang:(stood up) I hope you are done, so can I go?

Officer Tuelo: You may leave Mr Thabang, but don't forget what you have put yourself through.Be warned.

Thabang picked his cellphone from the table and slid it in his pocket and fixed his shirt as he walked past the officer to the door, he held the lock and stared at Officer Tuelo.

Officer Tuelo:(sitting down on his chair) Close the door, but don't forget what I told you...(giggled) enjoy the rest of your day.

At Batsile's House

Batsile walked in from the kitchen holding a plate of food and sat on the couch as he looked through his CV on the table,he sighed and put it back on the envelope then sealed it thoroughly, Naledi walked in from the bedroom and sat down next him.

Naledi:(sighed) before you go can we talk?

Batsile:Talk about what, am quite sure I don't have anything to talk to you about.

Naledi: Please just hear me out, its about my recent behavior and I know it has affected our relationship badly.

Batsile: So when were you going to realize that you have been behaving badly?

Naledi: Look, I know you are still mad about what I have done, am really sorry about it. I know you were looking forward to having the baby but I messed everything up.

Batsile: Next time you want to talk to me, never mention anything relating to the baby you aborted, you think I don't know you did that intentionally because you were ashamed that people are going to judge you. So don't ever talk about that ever again.

Naledi:(sighed) Kana mme I thought you said you don't want the baby because you aint ready to be a father, that's the reason I saw it fit to terminate the pregnancy.

Batsile: Stop using that as an excuse, there are lot of women out there who have gone through persecutions but yet they kept the pregnancy, they didn't allow negativity to bring them down, so was it hard for you to do the same?...(angrily) tell me?

Naledi:(tearfully) Am sorry, I have done wrong and I really regret, so is it hard for you to forgive me?

Batsile stared at her angrily, he stood up and picked his documents and car keys as he clicked his tongue.

Batsile:(sighing) I want you to think of what you have done, and if you are really sorry, then I will see. Am going to submit my

job application and I will be back before it gets dark, so think about the decisions you have made, I have forgiven you.

Batsile walked out the house and slammed the door as he entered his car and drove off. Naledi stood at the door staring at the car as it went off the yard, she closed the door and went inside the house and picked her phone as she dialed a number on her screen, she then swallowed as the phone she was calling rang.

Pastor:(smiled) hello

Naledi:(fake smile) Hi

Advertisement

its me Naledi.

Pastor: I can hear the voice...(sighed) and it reminds that time when you used to sing in the praise team, anyway how are you?

Naledi: Am fine, and the reason I called is to do with my absenteeism at church.

Pastor: Its been like two weeks and I never saw you at church nor at the mid-week services, is everything okay?

Naledi:(paused) Not at all sir, I have a situation.

Pastor: Don't worry, I told you that if you have anything bothering you, let me know. You are free to tell me, we are all children of God and there is no one to judge you.

Naledi:(glanced) I know sir, actually I think am Pregnant.

Pastor :(Paused) Pregnant? How come.

Naledi:(low voice) I have confirmed it, and its been 3 months now.

Pastor: What happened to following God's word, you know the scriptures very well that no sex before marriage right.

Naledi:(cleared her throat) I know sir

Pastor:(sadly) you disappointed me, of all the ladies at church I never thought you will do something like that.

Naledi:(swallowed deeply) And its Batsile who impregnated me, he forced himself unto me. and I have been afraid to tell you and your wife that Batsile wanted a relationship with me.

Pastor:(shook his head) This is unbelievable, are you sure of what you are saying?

Naledi: Am sure, that's why he never comes to church. H e is been using me.

Pastor: Look, I have to talk to him. He disappointed me this time, does his parents know about this?

Naledi: Not at all, he kept it a secret, nobody knows about it.

Pastor: Thanks for letting me know, I will see what to do, bye.

Naledi: bye

Naledi hanged up and cried as she regretted what she has said, she immediately rushed to the bedroom and opened the wardrobe then unpacked her clothes from the shelves and put them on the bed. She took a little piece of paper and a pen from the drawer and started writing on it.

At Bobonong Primary Hospital

Later that evening a man with a black mask on his face entered the ward in which Tsame was admitted, He closed the door and pushed the visitors bench to the door in order to prevent people to enter the ward. Tsame was alerted by the sound of the bench hitting against the door, she screamed as the man approached her holding a knife on his right hand.

Man: (low voice) shh! Don't make any noise

Tsame:(crying silently) what do you want?

Man:Wher is Thabang?

Tsame:(crying) look if you are here to kill me, then do it.

Man:(giggled) so you remember what happened the other night when you were with him right?

Tsame:(scarily) you are the same person who stabbed me, am calling the doctor, so get out before I you find yourself in jail.

Man:(Paused) I don't have any problem with you, am here to warn you about Thabang, he is not what you think he is.

Tsame:(calmly) Remove your mask first.

Man:(shook his head) No!! but am here to help you, stay away from him if you want to live. Remember we were two when we entered the house the other night, one of my friend died last night on his way to South Africa.We are many, and please be warned. Stay away from Thabang.

The man turned and walked to the open window, and climbed out through it.Tsame breathed heavily , she then took a glass of water and spit some water on her face thinking that she is dreaming.

At Batsile's House

Later that night Batsile parked the car in front of the house and got out smiling looking at his approved letter at the Construction company he applied to, he closed the door and his phone started ringing... He locked the car and looked at the screen as he whistled softly.

Batsile:(picked up) hello

Pastor:Long time my son, how are you?

Batsile:(stammering) am ...am good—ood,good.

Pastor: What is it now? Why are you stammering, are you okay?

Batsile:(took a deep breath) Am okay sir.

Pastor: Am worried about you, its been two weeks and you never came to church. Whats the matter, is everything okay?

Batsile: Everything is okay, just that I have been busy finding a Job, so I decided to leave my hometown to Gaborone and I was blessed because I have been approved to work in a certain company in town.

Pastor:(smiled) Good news, so when are you planning to come back home?maybe to say hi to your congregants because you just disappeared which makes me uncomfortable.

Batsile: Am little busy, but I promise to come see the church soon.

Pastor:Great... do you mind telling me of what is happening between you and Naledi?

Batsile:(sighed heavily)Naledi?

Pastor:You heard me.

Guys am sorry for the grammar,and spelling mistakes, its hard to write and at the same time editing, I will try my best to improve, and again I would like to thank you guys for the support, keep liking the inserts, comment and tag your friends...Lets grow this page together..More content coming, if the likes are satisfying I will post twice a day,and I will make the insert a bit longer. Thanks

#12

At Batsile's House

Batsile paused for a moment as he thought for what to say next, he sighed deeply and put the phone on the ear.

Batsile:(confused) what did she tell you? am sure what she said it's a lie..

Pastor: Is that what you are supposed to say to your fellow churchmates, and am quite sure what I heard about you it's not true right?

Batsile:(sighed)Honestly if you think I have an affair with Naledi, just know that the person who told you must have mistaken me with someone else, I haven't met Naledi in a while sir.

Pastor:You are lying to me, Naledi called me an hour ago and she told me that you forced her to be in a relationship with you and you even made her pregnant, is that a lie also?

Batsile:(cleared his throat)It's a lie sir, what else did she say?

Pastor: You tell me, and if I may ask, where are you right now?

Batsile: Am in Gaborone

Pastor: I will be there next week, I have to attend pastor's conference there, maybe we will meet and talk about this. You are really getting out of hand.

Batsile:(paused) uhm! Next week am going back home, there is something I need to do there.

Pastor: Are you trying to get rid of me?...i thought you could be trusted but you showed me your true colours,I never thought you will do something like that. And even your relationship with Naledi has to end, you are really an embarrassment to the manhood.

Batsile: Am really sorry sir...

Pastor:(concluded)live right

The Pastor Hung up...

Batsile took a deep breath, he locked the car and went to the house angrily. He opened the door and throwed his briefcase on the couch and headed to the bedroom where he found Naledi still applying her make up. He stared at the bags which was well packed near the door and a note on the bed.

Batsile:What is the meaning of all this?

Naledi:(Taking her handbag from the bed)As you can see for yourself, am leaving.

Batsile: to where?

Naledi: I don't have to tell you, I have suffered and its enough. Now its time for me to leave you in peace, you will find yourself someone who will make you happy.

Batsile:(closing the door) Naledi you must be out of your mind, am the one who brought you here and am also the one to permit you to leave.

Naledi:(Glanced) as if you married me...I don't remember you paying my parents the bride price, or you have done that in secret?

Batsile:Watch your mouth, if I see you walking out of this house you will see what I will do to you. Try me...(sat on the bed) Now unpack all your clothes in this bag and put them in the wardrobe.

Naledi:(pressing her phone) Am waiting for my cab, and it will be here in a minute...So excuse me!

Batsile: Ga o nkitse waitse, I will beat you Naledi...you have a lot to tell me tonight, the things you told the pastor.

Naledi: ware mang?

Batsile: Don't act like you don't know, you are the one who told

the pastor that am in a relationship with you and I even impregnated you...kana ke maaka?

Naledi:Ke nna ee, he has to know what kind of person you are.

Batsile: Kante whats wrong with you, you think I can marry you when you cant even keep a secret. My plan was to marry you after the baby is born, now you messed everything, you told people that I even forced myself unto you...I mean when did I do that?

Naledi: You did that, don't act like a saint.

Batsile:(shook his head) The reason why you wanted me so bad, was because you were jealous that am dating Tsame right? And I don't think you are really pregnant.. you planned all this just to destroy my relationship with Tsame...(took a deep breath) and what is written in your medical card I wonder if its true that the pregnancy was terminated.

Naledi: (Sighed) So are you going to keep me here all night asking me stupid questions?

Batsile: Of course am going to...(stood up)look forget about everything you planned for tonight, take all your recent medical card, we are going to the hospital, you and your doctor will tell me whats going on.And if I find out that you have been lying to me, am going to make your life miserable.

Naledi: Am not going anywhere, and its even late at night...the hospital has closed this time.

Batsile: There is no time off at hospitals , it is always open 24/7...so put on your proper shoes and I will find you in the car...Am going to take a shower, you will have to wait for me there.

Naledi:(sat down on the bed) Why are you doing this to me kante, is that love or abuse you are doing to me?

Batsile:(unbuttoning his shirt) whatever!!...and don't ever go anywhere, if I come back and I find that you are not here...I will hunt you anywhere until I find you, tell your driver to not come.

Batsile took off his clothes and wrapped himself with a towel as he went to the Bathroom, Naledi wiped off her make up with a cloth and put on her flat shoes.

At Home

Tsame's Mother supported her as she sat on the chair and her father brought some soft porridge on the dining table.

Tsame:(stared at her father) Thanks

Advertisement

but I dont have any appetite for food.

Her: you have to eat, you heard what the doctor said. Its been days and you haven't eaten anything that can give you more energy. You cant live by drinks and sweets only.

Tsame: (sighed) Its okay mom, but I still feel pain... what did the doctor say about my recovery, I wasn't listening because my stomach was still paining me.

Her:(sat down) he said it will a 2 to the 3 weeks for the tissues to reconnect again, remember that you had an internal bleeding and it was more dangerous, we thank God that you are still alive.

Tsame:(low voice) Am grateful too, can you help me so I can go to my room, I wanna rest...I had a terrible experience last night.

Her:(paused) A terrible night? What happened, you didn't tell us.

Tsame:(trying to stand up) Its nothing...(holding her belly) ahh!

Her:just sit down, I will help you.

Her father cleared his throat and took off his hat.

Him:kana you still owe us an explanation, all along we thought we are raising you in a right way, and wena you decide to sneak out of the house at night, and it seems like you have been doing that.

Her:(softly)honey,can we wait until she is ready to talk, cant you see she is pain.

Him:(sighed) I don't care...(stared at Tsame)are you going to keep staring at me like that without saying anything.

Tsame:Am sorry.

Him:Is that all you are going to say...am sorry...just like that...(gaspd) by the way who is Thabang?

Her:(calmly) please, can you stop.

Him:(stood up) You will have to talk to your daughter.

Tsame's father stood up as he picked his hat from the table and pushed the chair in then walked to the bedroom.

Tsame:Am really sorry for disappointing you.. I don't know what went wrong.

Her: Its okay, for now focus on getting better...(supported her) now try standing up.

Tsame: I hope am not going to fall down...(held the table) I think I can walk by myself.

Her: but don't fall.

Tsame's mother left her and she walked a few steps and stopped.

Tsame:(took a deep breath) I cant

Her:(smiled) let me help you.

LATER THAT NIGHT

At Princess Marina Hospital

At The Reception Desk

Batsile walked in with Naledi and stopped by the receptionist desk, the receptionist was still on the phone.

Receptionist:(hanged up) Sorry!!can I help you.

Batsile: Yes...we are here to see the doctor.

Receptionist: Okay, give me the name of the doctor you are here to see.

Batsile:(stared at Naledi) Whats his name?

Naledi: Dr Moses...I think I saw him in his car when we entered in here.

Batsile: It doesn't matter where you have seen him...

Receptionist:Have you booked to see him, because we cant allow you in his office without his permission, We abide by the rules here.

Batsile: No! but we were here yesterday.

Receptionist: but that was yesterday...(sighed) wait let me ask him if he is expecting you here.

Batsile: (impatiently) kante cant you help people if they haven't book, what if someone is in a situation which requires immediate assistance.

Receptionist:(Cleared her throat) but you don't look like you require it, are you?

Batsile:(hissed) Forget it and call him.

The receptionist looked through the phone book and dialed Dr Moses number and picked the phone as she polished her nails.

Dr Moses: Dr Moses Speaking can I help you.

Receptionist:Am calling from the receptionist desk to ask if you are expecting two patients ..a male and a female.

Dr Moses: No...not at this time, but you can allow them to come to my office.

Receptionist: Okay thank you...

Hanged Up

Receptionist:(stared at them) I hope you know his office, you go down the corridor, turn left and wait in office 5.

Batsile: Thanks

Batsile and Naledi walked through the corridor and waited at Office 5, Batsile knocked at the door for a moment until they were allowed to come in.

Dr Moses:(closed his laptop) sit down please,and what is it again?

Naledi: Its nothing muc...

Batsile:(interrupted) allow me to talk ...

Dr Moses:Please don't waste my time, I have a family too and I have to leave.

Batsile:(stared at Naledi) give me the medical card...

Naledi handed the card to Batsile, he looked at it and put it in front of the doctor.

Batsile: I want to know if everything written there true or its just fallacy.

Dr Moses: Am a professional doctor, why would I write something that is not true.

Batsile: Am not here to criticize or question your profession, all I want you to do now is to tell me if she is pregnant or not, or if she terminated the pregnancy... tell me also.Or I will have to take this matter to the authorities.

Naledi: so you suspect that the doctor might have written something that is not true?... I think we are wasting time here, what the doctor has written is true, and I have told you that am no longer pregnant.

Batsile:(laughed) Good girl...and what about the information you gave the pastor, what can you say about it.

Naledi: (paused) well that's a different story...(sighed) can we get out of here and stop wasting Dr Moses time please.

Batsile: No, we are not going anyway until you two tell me whats going on.

Dr Moses:(cleared his throat) Gentleman and lady, please you cant come into my office and start arguing can you do that somewhere else before I call security.

Batsile:(stared at the doctor) I will find out...(turned to Naledi)
Lets go!!

Dr Moses: Don't forget to close the door.

At Thabang's House

Thabang's rang, he closed the tap in the zinc and wiped the water in his hands with a cloth. He pressed the green button and picked the call.

Thabang:(smiled) Am glad you called.

Tsame: And am glad to know who you really are.

Thabang:(surprised) What does that mean?

Tsame: I was released from the hospital earlier this afternoon, and very disappointed that you never came to check me or even called.

Thabang: Am sorry my love, I was busy the whole day.

Tsame: even yesterday you were busy?

Thabang: I went to the police station to give the statement of what happened, and I came back late so I never had the chance to call you.

Tsame: Okay...

Thabang:(Thoughtfully) is anything bothering you?

Tsame: yes...who are you?

Thabang:(laughed) are you being serious right now? I mean on this earth who would ask such a question whereas you know me.

Tsame: Do you really love me or you are just passing time near Thabang?

Thabang swallowed deeply as his eyes rolled thinking of what to say, he hanged up the phone and went back to the sitting room sighing heavily...

#13

At Thabang's House

Thabang dialed a number on the screen and returned to the kitchen picking up the phone...

Oteng:Nf2

Thabang: dude am in deep trouble...(sighed)where are you?

Oteng: Ke mo lwapeng, whats up..

Thabang: Eish...(shook his head) It's a long story, there is this other girl I met, and I think she isn't like other girls I have met before.

Oteng: Who is this girl you are talking about, and what is it that she does differently

Thabang: (sighed deeply) I met this other girl by the Tsame some days ago, infact I was coming from the cattlepost and I gave her a ride on the way. I took her number and from there I invited her to my house...(paused) eish.

Oteng: Tell me hle mona Tboy, wareng... is it about our deal kana jang.

Thabang:(sighing) Its about our deal...like I said I invited her so that I could finish with her...but things were different that night. We were attacked and I think it was Rex and Mzito who broke in my house that night, so my plan to kill her failed.

Oteng: Ema pele, You mean Rex and Mzito might have ruined the plan because our boss didn't pay them well?

Thabang: Yes, I mean why would they do that and now the police are after me , they even took me to the police station to answer some questions.

Oteng:(whistled slowly) Don't tell me that you told the police that its Rex and Mzito because we all belong to one gang team.

Thabang: I never told them, but I suspect that someone might have told Tsame about me, she called me and she sounded like someone who knows my intentions.

Oteng: Relax, wena just act nice to her...You know how girls are like...soon!soon! she will come back to you. Just make sure you get in touch with her and don't ever make her suspicious.

Thabang:(took a deep breath) This was a bad idea to join your gang, I really regret.

Oteng: You were desperate, its either you leave the gang and die, or stay and live. Its your choice broh.

Thabang:(regretfully) But you are the one who introduced me to it...(took a deep breath) its funny how a person can turn into something else because of money.

Oteng: We all need money, some took the right way to earn it and some took shortcut...and that makes the two of us.

Thabang: (sighed) arg!! i don't see my self killing innocent people anymore, Even Tsame...I just love her and I felt bad after she was stabbed right infront of me and in my house too.

Oteng:(laughed) remember that we don't forgive, we are heartless...Don't feel bad for doing that...wena just make sure the police don't find out...and don't spend much time on public places.

Thabang: I will try, but this whole thing messed my life, am no longer free...I sacrificed both my parents just to be rich...kante am putting myself in a very big trouble.

Oteng: Ke life broh

At MmaOtsile's House

Otsile's phone rang and he stared at it...

Otsile:Mma ke Batsile ...he is the one who called.

MmaOtsile: Answer it, maybe he has something important for you.

Otsile: I don't think so, I think he wanted to call you but was not able to reach because le nna le togela phone ko room'ng.

MmaOtsile: tsisa ee..

Otsile gave them the phone.

MmaOtsile:(picked up) hello

Batsile: where is Otsile, I wanted to talk to him.

MmaOtsile: He is here, should I give him the phone?

Batsile: ee mma

Mmaotsile:(stared at Otsile) he want to talk to you.

Otsile:(took the phone) hey

Batsile:big guy how is everything at home.

Otsile: Sharp hela, how is you? o sale o ile and you never ever call us, Gaborone has swallowed ke gore.

Batsile:(laughed) Ah don't worry, I was still searching for green pastures here, wena akere you refused to come here.

Otsile:(sighed) Am the eldest one you know, how can I leave my parents alone, they are very old now and I have to help them

with chores here...goriamo I was at the cattlepost and I wished you were there with us.

Batsile: you were with dad?

Otsile: ee, we spent the whole day there and left the following day...

Batsile:(cleared his throat) I hope tsa magadi di teng?

Otsile:(laughed) Tsa magadi eng?

Batsile: Di kgomo, I want to marry soon...and if dad could give me atleast 12 cows, it will be better.

Otsile: I don't think so.

Batsile: Ah he will have to. Am his child also, kana legale di neelwa wena hela.

Otsile:(took a deep breath) Look, I don't think am the right person you should be asking such questions...maybe you should ask him...(changing the topic) kante o bone spane koo?

Batsile: Yeah, in a construction company...it's a big company and I will be dealing with finances, akere I completed my bachelors degree in Finance and Business, so it was easy for me to be hired.

Otsile:(smiled) Lucky you, o mpatlele Tiro lenna eish...life is hard this side, I should be the one helping my family but now

they are the ones taking care of me and am 26 years old...what a shame.

Batsile: I will big guy...(paused) Kante when is Leruo's burial day?

Otsile: I heard my mother saying this Saturday, so they will be leaving with Larona.

Batsile: Okay...Larona o bone story waitse, she never enjoyed her marriage...Leruo's death will affect her for a very long time.

Otsile: its life, broh...this thing happens to anyone.

Batsile:akere...look we will talk, I was just checking on you.

Otsile: Thanks broh

Batsile hanged up!

Later That Afternoon...

Tsame sat up from bed and searched for her phone under the pillow, she the slid it in her jersey and tried to walk to the wardrobe, her mother was at the door watching her.

Her:(walked in) Tsame!

Tsame:(panicked) you scared me, why didn't you knock before you enter.

Her:(paused) so I have to know when want to enter into my daughter's room.

Tsame: Sorry, but mom I told you that am no longer a child anymore, I also need some time alone and some privacy of course.

Her: I was worried about you, and I have to keep checking if you are okay.

Tsame:(opened the wardrobe) am okay..

Her: did you take your medication?

Tsame: Its not even 6pm, I will take it after 6...(looked in the wardrobe) have you seen my coat?

Her: what are you doing with it?

Tsame: I want to visit my friend?

Her: but you are not well, are you not afraid that you might injure your self.

Tsame: Am feeling much better, and I can do everything on my own now.

Her: I doubt it...why don't you tell that friend of yours to come here?

Tsame: (sighed) she wont agree.

Her: I don't think your father will allow you to go out after what have happened to you, and you still have to explain what happened,remember?

Tsame:(bitterly) I know?is he around.

Her: No, but he will be soon here.

Her mother walked out and closed the door behind.

Tsame walked to her bed slowly as her phone beeped and there was a message on the screen, she read the message and pressed the call button just below the sender's details.

Thabang:(picked up) hey Tsame, am very sorry about what happened earlier, my phone's battery died so I had to charge it.

Tsame:(sighed) so I have to believe what you are saying?

Thabang: of course yes, why would I lie to you?

Tsame: Thabang, you really broke my heart, just as I thought you are the one for me and then you disappointed me so quickly, I was attached to you so quickly, I don't know whether I was stupid for loving or not.

Thabang: I love you Tsame, I hurt your feelings of course, but please forgive me. I still want you in my life...(paused) is there anyway you can come to my house, I have a gift for you and by presenting it to you I will be also apologizing for the wrong things I have done to you...please.

Tsame:(thoughtfully) what kind of gift is it?

Thabang:(low voice) It's a surprise ...

#14

At Batsile's House

Later that afternoon a cab parked at the gate and Naledi walked out of the house holding her bags, The driver stepped out to help her carry the bags to the car, Batsile followed her to the car.

Batsile:(Sighed) I told you that you are not going anywhere, or you didn't hear what I said?

Naledi: why don't you leave me alone, I don't love you anymore.

Batsile: I don't care whether you do or not...(standing at the door of the cab) take all stuff and go back to the house.

Naledi:(staring at the driver) how much is fare?

Driver: 30 pula

Batsile: where are you going to stay from here?

Naledi: I have an aunt ,am going to her house...I will see what to do next but am not coming to your house.

Batsile: (paused)okay, go on...

Naledi: maybe I will find someone better than you, someone who won't go around admiring every girl he sees.

Batsile: I feel sorry for a guy who is going to date you...(hissed) you are nothing but a liar.

Naledi: (getting in the car) bye

The driver then started the car and drove off as Batsile waited at the gate looking at the car driving off, he closed the gate and walked back to the house. His phone started ringing, he searched his pockets and finally found it in the back pocket of his jeans, he picked it up and entered the house.

Boss: Mr Batsile hello

Batsile: Hello sir...

Boss: I passed by your office lately and you were not there, in fact the door was locked.

Batsile: (sighed) Am sorry sir, I had family issues so I had to knock off early today.

Boss: but you said you are not married, the reason why that form you filled had a marital status section is for us to know and create room for those who are married and to see how we

can help them when they have issues at home, but you don't fall under their category right?

Batsile: yes sir, am really sorry.

Boss: Its okay, I hope that wont be a regular thing in the future right?...(gasped) we have to keep up with work and be more productive.

Batsile: That's what am looking forward to, I will make sure I do my best.

Boss:(took a deep breath) but anyways am happy with your current progress, that company wouldn't be the same without you. If you keep working hard you might be promoted right away.

Batsile:(smiled) that's good news sir, like I said , I will put more effort.

Boss: Great, see you tomorrow.

Batsile: Thanks sir.

Boss: bye

The call ended, Batsile smiled alone as he put the phone back in the pocket and walked confidently to the house.

At Thabang's House

Thabang and Tsame were on the couch watching Chelsea and Manchester city live streaming game on the Television, Thabang took a sip from his wine and looked at Tsame who was sleepy.

Thabang:(reduced the tv volume) Do you ever watch football game alone at home?

Tsame:(sighed) Not at all, this are men's stuff, atleast if you were talking about some soapies like Generations and Muvhango it will be better.

Thabang: My ex girlfriend used to watch them everytime she visited me.

Tsame: Whats her name?

Thabang:(laughed) you seem interested in knowing her huh!

Tsame:(giggled) ee, was she beautiful more than me?

Thabang: (Smiled) I dumped her because she was ugly...

Tsame:(laughed) I hope there is more explanation than that, ele gore you met her at night or it was a one night stand le ene.

Thabang: (paused) ke dilo tsa bosigo, that is back when I used to party a lot and at times I will come back home in the morning drunk and tired.

Tsame:(Paused for a moment) I can see...so tell me, do you ever think about marrying and having children...I mean like its every men's dream to have a family.

Thabang: Its my dream, but its not easy as you girls think, imagine I had to pay bride price and other costs just to marry...That's why men prefer to have kids outside marriage, and marriage this days is really messed up...imagine investing into it and the next thing you find out that your wife is going out with other man,what do you call that?

Tsame: but is not every woman who cheat, some just want some love...(smiled)like me.

Thabang: (smiled back) I see loyalty in your eyes...(kissed her on the forehead) and I want you to be my forever Tsame, you don't know how much I love you.

Tsame: I love you too, but at times I just feel uncomfortable around you...I don't know why, since I came back from the hospital after something bad happened there, I no longer trust you.

Thabang:(cleared his throat) E le gore what is it that I do which makes you uncomfortable

Advertisement

I mean I haven't done anything to hurt you.

Tsame:(sighed) I have a bad feeling that what if those two men will come back, things happened so fast that night.

Thabang:(looked into her eyes) I promise you that nothing will ever happen to you, I will make sure that I protect you always...(paused) have you ever had any rumors about me?

Tsame:Which rumors?

Thabang: never mind about that, I was just saying...(stood up) wait here, I have something precious for you.

Tsame:(smiled) Okay, I will wait...so in the mean time can I change the channel?

Thabang: yes, but don't go anywhere, just wait there I will be back.

Thabang stood up pushing the table with feet and walked to the bedroom, he opened the door and walked in. .

...

Meanwhile Thabang pressed his phone and dialed Oteng's number and picked up as he went to lock the door.

Thabang:(talking to himself) pick up!!come on!!

The phone rang for sometime

Oteng: hello!

Thabang: I sometimes wonder if you ever keep your phone with you, how long does it take for you to answer it kante.

Oteng: Ah shut up!! Wena

Thabang: Listen mona, that girl is here..am really nervous now.

Oteng: you don't have to be, you know what to do...we mean business, do you have the gun.

Thabang:(shivering) yes, I have it...I don't think am going to that heartless, I love this chick bruh...she is really beautiful and I think she loves me too.

Oteng: you are a coward...(insisting) just take her into your room, lock it and shoot her...and I will tell our boss that the deal we made is now successful.

Thabang: kante why do we have to kill people mare? I mean there are lot of things we can do just to earn more more.

Oteng: Muna our boss export their organs to a certain famous traditional healer in South Africa, and they make fortune out of this.

Thabang: No, man...Am done...I cant do that.

Oteng: Am coming to your house and don't go anywhere, I will show you how this thing is done.

Thabang hung up the Phone and removed the gun from its bag, he cleaned it with a cloth and put some few bullets into it and then put it in the interior pocket of his jacket. He then picked the diamond necklace he has bought for Tsame and placed it well in its small box...

Meanwhile Tsameknocked at the door..

Thabang:(sighing heavily) who are you?

Tsame:(standing at the door) Its me, Tsame i think there someone knocking at the door.

Thabang: Don't open it...(walked slowly to the bedroom door and opened it) come in!!

Tsame:(pressing her phone) why did you lock it?

Thabang:(sighed) because I wanted to surprise you...(gave her the small box wrapped beautiful) open it!

Tsame:(opened it and smiled) Wow..its a neck lace...I like it,thank you so much(she started hugging him)

Thabang:(smiled) My pleasure...(paused) did you say there was someone at the door?

Tsame:(laughed) I was kidding, I just wanted to come here because you were taking too long.

Thabang:(giggled) okay...but don't ever joke like that again.

Tsame:(stared at him) so I shouldn't joke when am with you?

Thabang: I don't mean like that...(glanced) can I take you back home, I think your parents are now getting worried about you.

Tsame:(smiled) They are not home, they went to visit my sick aunt in selibe phikwe...that's why I came here.

Thabang: (uncomfortably) okay if you say so...

Tsame: what? Don't you want me to spend a night with you?

Thabang: No! you can stay...(grabbing her hand) can we go to the sitting room, I have some romantic movies and we can watch just to pass time.

Tsame: (smiled) I like them so much...

They left and went to the sitting room.

The following day

At Batsile's Office

One of the company's caretaker knocked at the door...

Batsile: Come in please

She opened the door holding tray and cup of tea.

Her: Good morning sir

Batsile: (smiled) Morning

Her: here is your tea sir, am sorry that they have not yet ordered biscuits.

Batsile: Its okay, just put the tray on the table...(sighed) how long have you been working here?

Her:(Paused) for three good years..

Batsile:(nodded) Okay...(smiled and grabbed her hand) Have anyone ever told you that you are beautiful? I mean you look like someone who should be working in offices or maybe a minister at the parliament.

Her:(smiled) Thank you, but i had no choice because the government is refusing to give us jobs, its not like am happy working here, I finished my degree two years back in Economics but there are no jobs, so I had to work here because there is nothing I can do.

Batsile: That's a pity, I mean that's what is happening this days, Graduates are unemployed because the market is now saturated.

Her: Yes...(cleared her throat) can I go now, I don't want to disturb you.

Batsile; you are not disturbing me...(stared at her) can we go out for coffee tonight, just to know you a bit.

Her:(looked around) Uhm!! Okay I don't mind.

Batsile: (smiling) whats your name.

Charity: Am Charity...(stared at the table) is that a bible on the table.

Batsile: yeah, but never mind...am not meaning to convert you to be a Christian(laughed)

Charity:(laughed) Its okay...

Batsile:(Handing the phone to her) You can put on your number.

Meanwhile Charity left and Batsile smiled as he bite his lower lips swinging his chair...he took the company's telephone and dialed Tsame's number.

Thabang:hello

Batsile:(paused) Who are you?

Thabang: whom do you want to talk to?

Batsile:(sighed) The owner..

Thabang:She is still in the shower...I will tell her that someone called her.

Batsile:(clearing his throat) Wait a minute, you don't sound like Tsame's father ,he is the one who supposed to answer that phone.

Thabang: you are right...but now you are talking to Tsame's boyfriend, and I asked you if you have any message that you want me to pass to her.

Batsile clicked his tongue and hung up the phone as he leaned back on his chair and took a sip from his cup of tea...

#15

At Batsile's Office

After hanging up the call, Batsile packed all his documents in his briefcase, and checked the clock on the wall as he walked out of the office. Right after he locked the door, he bumped into Charity who was also coming to his office.

Batsile:(smiled) Am sorry, I wasn't looking where am going.

Charity:(smiled back)Its okay...(paused) I wanted to let you know that I might not make it out with you tonight, I have to go and do something at home.

Batsile:(Sighed) is it going to take long, I mean I don't mind if we postpone to tomorrow.

Charity: (took a deep breath) Okay let me be honest with you, I have a kid and I think is something that you will not like right?

Batsile: I don't mind...are you married.

Charity: No, I was engaged before but things became complicated because the man who was suppose to marry me was having an affair with another woman, it's a long story.

Batsile: Look, you don't have to worry about that, you will send me the address of your house and I will come pick you up tonight...lets say 7pm and we can discuss this...I hope you are not staying with the man now right?

Charity: he left some time ago and am sure he found another woman...(checked her watch and smiled) I will send you an address ...so 7pm right

Batsile:(biting his lower lips) okay beautiful

Charity: See ya!

Charity then walked in hall way to the EXIT door, Batsile stared at her for a moment as she walked out, he was really staring at her body which was the most thing that attracted him. He smiled again shaking his head.

Boss:(cleared his throat) You are still here Mr Bats.

Batsile:(turned quickly) yes!! But I was about to leave, so how are you doing sir.

Boss: Good...(folding his hands) would you like to come and have a cup of coffee in my office, there is something I want to discuss with you before you leave.

Batsile:Most definitely...

Boss: Okay follow me to my office.

Batsile fixed his tie as he followed the boss to the office .

At Mmaotsile's House

Larona was having a small conversation with her mother in the kitchen, Her phone started ringing, she looked at it and put it in silent as she continued chopping the vegetables.

Her:(sighed) It's the second time I hear your phone ringing, I wonder who is that person you are trying to avoid.

Larona: It doesn't seem like a mobile phone number...it starts with 261, I wonder who is trying to call me, or it's a wrong number.

Her:(paused) Maybe its Leruo's boss at work, he is trying to call you... you have to answer it.

Larona:yeah, I was thinking about that too...(Sighed) but again there is something I want to tell you, and it's a bit personal which I don't want you to tell anyone.

Her:(smiled) am your mother, and you I can keep a secret. Trust me.

Larona:(sighed) well is nothing to worry about, just that I have been receiving calls from Leruo's sister, Gloria the one who was talking about Leruo's life at the funeral.

Her:What did she say?

Larona: (took a deep breath) It seems like they want to take all Leruo's properties and even the house I am staying at, that's why I said I want to come to stay here with you.

Her: What? She cant do that, you are Leruo's wife and his belongings is also yours...(whispering) Don't let other woman make you feel like you don't deserve what you worked hard for, that house is for you and Letty.

Larona:(Glanced) but I don't think I will enjoy staying there when I know very well that someone is not happy about my stay there, kana that woman hates me so much, maybe she didn't want Leruo to marry me.

Her: Never mind her, just focus on getting better, I know how painful it is to lose someone you love so much...(softly) Before I got married again after my first husband died, life was miserable for me but I never allowed the pain of the past to affect me, see now am happily married to my lovely husband and we are even aging but our love grows everyday.

Larona: (stared at her) I can see, but I don't think I will get married again...I just don't want to get married, Am fine with Letty.

Her:But Letty need a younger one who she will play with..(smiled)

Larona:Come on mom, am fine with one child, I don't need another.

Her:(putting the dish cloth on the table) but one day you will realize I was right...(sighed) Am coming back

Advertisement

just finish cooking.

Larona stared at her mother as she went out, and she shook her head.

At Thabang's Place

Oteng grabbed Thabang by the hand as they got in the car, Thabang pulled his hand and closed the door as Oteng lit a cigar and handed it to him.

Thabang:(angry) I don't need it...I want you to leave my house.

Oteng:I talked to our boss on my way here, and he was happy when he heard about the good news.

Thabang: (surprised) What? You told him about Tsame?

Oteng:Yes...wait a minute is she still in the house?

Thabang: No, she is not...I went to drop her at home before you arrived...Now leave before I call the cops.

Oteng:(laughed) I should be the one calling the cops to come and arrest you, so don't act like you are a saint.

Thabang: I regret the day I met you, things wouldn't be like this if that day I never went to the pub. Now I have so much to deal with.

Oteng:(paused for a moment) Once you make a decision after you regret, now that's the consequences...(pulled out a gun and pointed it to Thabang) Now where is Tsame? Don't tell me that she is not in your house, otherwise I will have to pull this trigger.

Thabang:(raising his hands) Relax!!

Oteng:(loudly) don't tell me to relax...(slowly pulling the trigger) now tell me where she is, don't irritate me please.

Thabang:(Stammering) She is..sh..

Oteng's Phone started ringing while he was still at gun point.

Oteng:(stared at Thabang) It's the boss.. so don't ever try to move.

Oteng picked up the call

Oteng:Hello boss

Caller:(deep voice) Don't call me boss, I said am bra killer.

Oteng:(clamly) sorry sir

Bra Killer:Don't sorry me...where is the package?

Oteng:(stared at Thabang and then put the phone on loud speaker) Are you still there sir?

Bra killer: Am still there you damn fool, now where is my package?I told you that I want it before 6 pm, and its now past 6.

Oteng:(Sighing) Sir we had a problem with the car, so we haven't done the job yet.

Bra killer:Putting a gun or knife on someone doesn't need a car, you want me to show you by example?

Oteng: No sir, we will make sure that we are done with the job before the end of the day.

Bra killer: make sure or else you will be in trouble, you know I don't like delays.

Oteng: Noted sir

Oteng pressed his phone and put it in the pocket and stared at Thabang who was putting on his headsets.

Oteng:(sighed) hope you heard him.

Thabang:(removed one piece from the ear)am sorry that I wont help you to do that.

Oteng:you are crazy,like it or not we are doing this, ga re a tla go tshameka. Start the engine and take me to that girls place, and when we get there you remain in the car and watch the game.

Thabang: Her parents are around, how are you going to do it.

Oteng: You will see, wena a re ye.

Thabang started the car and reversed out of the yard as he pressed his phone.

Oteng:(staring at him) what are you doing with that phone , put it down.

Thabang closed the notification panel in his phone and put it back on his jacket and clicked his tongue as he continued driving.

Oteng: (impatiently) be fast, we are running out of time.

Thabang: I cant drive faster, this is the average speed it can travel, its an old 4x4 so it has already depreciated and it cant go faster.

At Batsile's House

Later that night Batsile parked the car in front of the house and stepped out first and after he opened the door for Charity, he took a sip from a bottle of whiskey and handed it to charity.

Charity:(smiled) Am sorry, I don't drink alcohol...(paused) I thought you are a Christian and you don't drink.

Batsile:(sipping again) don't worry, I just drink when am happy, gape ga ke nwe thata, its just one bottle and it wont do any harm.

Charity: (giggled) Remember you finished a bottle of wine at the pub, or you already forgot about it.

Batsile:(walking unsteadily) I don't remember.

Charity:(shook her head) maybe you should go and sleep, you are really drunk.

Batsile: No you cant leave now, you will leave in the morning, you can sleep here and you will go straight to work in the morning.

Charity: That's not good, look I will take a cab. I really don't mind that.

Batsile:Come on!! I wont do anything to you, just come in and maybe we can watch a movie together.

Charity:(thoughtfully) okay, but promise me that you will put away that bottle of whiskey, you almost finished it.

Batsile:(throwing the bottle in the dust bin) Cool now?

Charity: Okay

Batsile unlocked the house and switched on the lights as he escorted Charity to enter first.

Charity: (looked around) I hope you don't mind if I use your bathroom.

Batsile:(sat down on the couch) yeah!yeah go on..

Batsile's started ringing, it was Tsame. He looked at the phone and ignored it.

Meanwhile the phone rang again, he ended the call and switched of the phone...

#16

At Batsile's house

Meanwhile...

Batsile decided to switch on his phone as he was expecting a call from his colleagues at work, he then put it on silent, Charity came out of the bathroom wrapping herself with a towel.

Batsile:(stared at her) I didn't know you went to take a shower...and that's my towel right.

Charity:(laughed) of course yes, you know I didn't come with anything here, and I hope you don't mind when am using your things.

Batsile:(smiled) Not at all, you know you can do whatever you want. Don't ever worry about anything...

Charity:Thanks, and you don't think am too forward because I want some lotions also...I wont finish them I promise.

Batsile: Just open the first drawer of the dressing table and you will find them, its Nivea for men...the body lotion and perfumes.

Charity:(sighed) I don't mind them as long as I don't turn into a man...(laughed as she went to the bedroom)

Batsile:Suit yourself..

Batsile looked at the clock and it was quarter past seven in the evening, he changed to BTV and tuned in the news, again his phone beeped as the message reported in his phone. He read the message and dialed Tsame.

Batsile:(calmly) After you gave your boyfriend the phone yesterday, now you are calling me for what?i thought we aren't getting along right?

Tsame:(low voice) Look am sorry for everything, but can you listen to me now?

Batsile:am listening, and please be quick because there is something I want to do.

Tsame: I think those people who attacked me the other day has returned

Batsile: What are you talking about... returned to do what?...and gape where is your parents ga o leletsa nna jaana.

Tsame:(sighed) they left to visit my sick aunt in Phikwe, and they haven't returned...(looked through the window) there is a

car outside at the gate, and it has been there for like half an hour or so.

Batsile:(took a deep breath) Maybe someone just parked there, or your neighbors friends..

Tsame: I don't think so, kana it is right at our gate, and there are like two people inside...I thought maybe I should just go and ask if they are lost and in need of directions.

Batsile; Don't ever go there, just make sure you lock the door and close all the windows...are you really that scared?

Tsame: beyond, I have never been scared like this, plus am alone and don't know what to do.

Batsile:(sighed) you see now, ha nkabo re ntse re le mmogo dilo tse nkabo di seo, now that you decided to leave me just for a dirty, poor guy, who is nothing but a stupid fool, drama has already started.

Tsame:(angrily)If you don't have anything good to say about hi...(paused) him, then be quiet, have you ever heard me calling your girlfriends names?

Batsile: its because I don't have one.

Tsame:(sighed) bye...

Batsile: but don't forget to call the police, I know you still love me.

Tsame:whatever

Tsame hung up and went to the main door of the sitting room and unlocked the door, she opened the door slowly and looked at the car for a moment, before she knew it a hand struck her and she fainted down, Oteng removed a small plastic from his trousers pocket and took out some gloves, he put them on and lifted Tsame as he carried her on his back.

Meanwhile Thabang came out of the car and pointed a gun at him, Oteng stopped and shook his head.

Oteng:(sighing) are you gonna do it? You are committing a mistake

Thabang:(scarily) put her down, or I will use this on you.

Oteng:You cant do that, you should be helping me instead of being childish,put that gun down and help me put her on the back of the van.

Thabang:(thoughtfully) you think you know me right, well you don't...so do what I say.

Oteng:(laughed) your days are numbered, remember that time when I told you that is either you stay with us and live or leave and die...(softly) just think about that...please think about it for a moment. Are you gonna defend a girl you just met a few days ago, a girl you don't know and of course you are not gonna marry her, are you?

Thabang:(looking around) but I still love her

Oteng: wena saan! You think we are acting right, this is not a movie..wake up!

Oteng walked to the car and opened the back door and he then laid Tsame on the seats, he closed and walked back to Thabang who was leaning by the gate.

Oteng:(angrily) Give me that gun and get in the car now, why are you acting like a small child, is this your first time seeing a real life kidnappers, ohh! I see, you are obsessed with cartoons that's why you are still a coward.

Oteng grabbed Thabang's hand and took the gun from him, he then went to the car

Thabang stared at Tsame who was lying down helpless on the seat, a tear dropped from his eye.

Oteng:(staring at him)ke life...get in the car, we don't have the whole day here.

Thabang:(sadly) where are we going?

Oteng: To the warehouse...(looked at his phone) eish, 3 missed call from bra killer, re sule.

Oteng started the engine and drove off.

.

At Larona's House

Late morning Gloria and her brother Thuso were sitting down as Larona walked in from the kitchen and gave them their drinks.

Larona:anything else you need.

Thuso:(sighed) No, thanks.

Gloria: Please sit down, and let's not waste time here, I hope we all have some work to do.

Thuso: nna ebile I have to leave because I didn't tell my boss I am taking a day off.

Gloria: but you know you have to be here, since you were very close to Leruo.

Larona: (cleared her throat) okay... could you please go straight to the point and tell me why you are here?

Gloria: (Sighed) I am quite sure Leruo made a will before he died right, which we can use in order to prevent misunderstandings and fights.

Larona: He never had a will or made one... (nodding her head) wait! The reason why you are here is to enquire about my late husband's materials he left.

Gloria: we are not here to enquire, but to take everything that belongs to him, did you come with anything when you and him got married, absolutely no.

Thuso: Gloria I don't believe you called me for this, I should be at work this morning not to start a war about things that don't really have anything to do with me.

Gloria: Its my brother, and I have to make sure that every asset he left is taken care of, Larona cant take everything in the name of AM HIS WIFE...no! she can take the house, but not the car.

Thuso: Am afraid she has to, this whole thing of you and my parents to fight Larona I don't like it, instead of us helping her by supporting her materially or spiritually now we are fighting against her.

Larona: I have had enough of this woman...(stood up) could you please leave..(stared at Gloria) I said leave my house.

Gloria:(stood up) Not really your house(picking her hand bag)am not done with you.

Gloria left the house as she slammed the door, Thuso took a deep breath and walked to Larona as he hugged her.

Thuso:Am really sorry for what happened.

Larona:(smiled) Thanks, I have never felt that better before.I just wish my husband was still here because things like this could not have happened.

Thuso:(sighed) Don't worry, I got your back, just know that am different from those people called my parents, even my sister Gloria.

Larona: (smiled) I can see, you are really kind.

Thuso:(Staring at her)you too...(paused) so have you found someone else or...(cleared his throat) or you haven't ?

Larona: not yet.

Thuso:(giving her his business card) here is my card, you can call me anytime, It must be hard for you living alone ,and its not safe.

Larona:(paused for a moment) thanks again, you remind me of Leruo, he was so kind, loving and caring.

Thuso: I know him very well, you were very lucky to have someone like him...(looked at his watch) let me get going before I get fired at work.

Larona:Am sorry for delaying you, thanks for coming here,now am feeling much better than before.

Thuso:(smiled) I will start to drop in from time to time just to see how you are doing,and I hope the Letty is growing well, I heard that it was her birthday the day Leruo passed on, and I wished I could have bought something for her.

Larona: its okay, you don't have to worry about that.

Thuso:Hope you will have a nice day.

Larona: you too.

She closed the door after Thuso left the house, she then sat down and started looking at Leruo's pictures that she has saved on her laptop.

Later that day...

Tsame's mother handed Tsame's phone to the police officers as she sat down on the couch.

Police Officer 1:(looked at it) where did you find it?

Her: in her bedroom, she never leave her phone whenever she leave the house, and again when we came back we found the door slightly opened.

Police Officer 2: Do you suspect that maybe she went somewhere you know?

Her: I don't have any idea, what if some people came in a killed my daughter because its not the first time it happened...(tearfully)I wish she is safe wherever she is.

Officer 1: look we will take her phone to the police station and maybe we could use it to identify the person she last spoke to,it normally works, and you might find out that this is the same person she went to.

Her: please inform us about anything you get that is related to her missing.

Officer 1; we will, don't worry. You can also give us her photograph so that we can use it to ask the community members if they saw her.

Her: let me go and get it...

She then went to Tsame's room to search for her pictures.

Officer 1:(low voice) Maybe we are wasting our time about someone who went to see a boyfriend...(laughed) just imagine.

Officer 2:(giggled) you mean the side nigga, this girls can surprise you sometimes.

Officer 1: Keep it down, her mother might hear us.

Officer :(clearing his throat) there she comes...

Tsame's returned holding some photos of Tsame.

Her:(handed to the police officer) take a look, you can choose the best one that you think might help people to recognize her...

Meanwhile the landline telephone started ringing, Tsame's mother quickly picked up.

Her: hello

Caller:(deep voice) She is here.

Her:(Panicked) who?

The caller immediately hanged up...

#17

Meanwhile...

Tsame's mother stared at the police officer.

Her: The person hanged up.

Officer 1: what did the person say?

Her:He just said "she is here" and then the call ended.

Officer 2:(took a deep breath) Maybe someone is trying to blackmail you, they just kidnapped your daughter just to steal money from you.

Her:How can they do that, I mean officer are you sure about this.

Officer 2:(putting hands on the pocket) well in some cases it happens, but I don't think we have much time to discuss, we should get going and find Tsame.

Officer: Yeah, you are right...(stared at Tsame's Mother) ma'am we will do our best to help you find your daughter, and thanks for giving us her mobile phone, it will help us in finding her too.

Her:Ga gona molato, I will pray to God so that atleast he keeps my daughter safe wherever she is, and I will pray for you two so that God can guide you so that you find my daughter.

They nodded their heads.

Office: re lebogile, le sale sente..we will let you know when we find her.

Her:I will be looking forward to hearing such good news.

The two police officers walked out talking to each other as Tsame's mother escorted them outside and closed the door. She then walked to her room and kneeled down as she prayed to God.

Her:(lifted her hands) Heavenly father, you said in your word that before we call you shall hear, and while we speak you shall answer, I know that you are aware of my situation, I pray that wherever Tsame is, be with her. Let your light shine in her paths and direct her back home because I miss her so much...(tearfully) Amen.

She then wiped her tears and stood up.

At Bra killers House

Thabang pressed his phone and immediately hid it as Bra killer walked in smoking his cigar. He removed a box of cigarettes and threw it on the table.

Bra killer:(sat down) here we go...boys boys, how are you doing?

Oteng: Re grand, and you sir?

Bra killer:(stared at Thabang) and what about you? you look like someone who have lost something, maybe money...(laughed)

Thabang: Am good...but not really good.

Oteng:(sighed) Don't mind him boss, he is trying to bring the mood down as always.

Bra killer:(cleared his throat) okay now, where is my parcel?

Oteng: in the car

Bra killer: Alive or dead?

Oteng:(paused) Alive.

Bra killer: Good...(lit another cigar) I have changed the way we operate this days, I managed to talk with my big guy in mzansi and he said he have a very good deal for us.

Thabang:and what is that? Killing people like you always do.

Bra killer: Allow me to finish first, how many times should I tell you that I don't like to be interrupted while talking.

Oteng:(stared at Thabang) listen, kante ke eng?

Bra Killer:(leaning back on his chair) Mr McGregor called me and he wanted some young girls he could sell to Europe, so I thought it's a good opportunity for us to start earning more money, what do you think?

Oteng:(smiled) Very good, I agree.

Bra killer: Thabang, what do you think, you have been quiet since you came here, is there any problem.

Thabang:(low voice) I don't know.

Oteng: Bra killer, the reason he is like that is because the girl we have in the car is Thabang's girlfriend, so he tried to stop me from doing what you said and I refused.

Bra killer:(nodded his head) I see now, I get the picture...(stared at Thabang) Does the cops know about this?

Thabang:(scarily) No! I never told anyone I swear.

Bra killer: and if anyone or the cops are knowing about this, am going to kill you, are you hearing me?

Thabang:(nodded) I do.

Bra killer: now lets go to the car and show me the girl, she has to be transported before this week ends.

Oteng: how are you going to do that?

Bra killer: We just take her to the airport and load her in with the cargo, gape its not a big deal because I know the people working at the airport, I will talk to them.

Oteng:(thoughtfully) how about using a vehicle, a car. I mean south Africa is not that far.

Bra killer:(shook his head) are you really that stupid? We cant do that, how are we going to cross at the boarder gate, the security there does thorough searching, and if they find out what we have been up to...(whistled) we are going to rot in jail.

Oteng:I never thought about that.

Bra killer:(stood up) now lets go outside and show me the girl, we are wasting a lot of time.

They both stood up and went outside to the car.

At Batsile's Office

It was lunch time and Charity knocked at the door, Batsile opened as Charity smiled at him.

Batsile:(smiled) come in..

Batsile looked outside and locked the door, he then sat on the table and kissed Charity.

Charity:Don't you think the boss will find us

Advertisement

I don't want you to lose your job because of me.

Batsile: I locked the door, don't worry.

Charity:(uncomfortably) what if he tries to open and he then hears that you in here?

Batsile: he wont...(grabbing her hand) just come here.

Batsile sat on his office chair as Charity sat on his lap, he kissed her on the lips and tried to remove her blouse.

Charity:(stood up and checked her watch) Its almost time up, the lunch time is over.

Batsile: come on, there is still 10 minutes left before lunch time elapses.

Charity:(paused) how about we do that the other day, not here.

Batsile: okay, no problem...(sighed) what are you doing tonight?

Charity:Am going to pick my kid from a friend of mine.

Batsile: kante why are you refusing to to tell me his name, I would like to know him..or it's a her.

Charity: it's a he...(glanced) Thabiso, he is still in crèche , so everytime I passby one of my friend house to pick him because they knock off early at a school and I never want him to be home alone, he is still small.

Batsile: how old is he?

Charity: five years old...(stared at him) why are you really interested in knowing him.

Batsile:I was just asking, thought maybe you wouldn't mind to come and stay at my house, ke go hokoletse madi a rent.

Charity: (thoughtfully) Are you serious about it?...nna tota I don't want to disturb you.

Batsile: i don't think so, gape is not like I have much work to do at home, yeah at times I do have a lot of paper work and end up going to finish the work at home...sometimes legale.

Charity:And Thabiso?

Batsile: of course yes, why would we leave him e le gore, or you are scared of the baby daddy.

Charity: not much, we haven't talked since, and I don't think he will want to stay with Thabiso after he refused to pay child maintenance since Thabiso was born.

Batsile: you mean, o etse ruri?

Charity: but at times he calls me a mpotsa ka ngwana...(paused)
look can we talk about this later, I have to go.

Batsile: I will see you..

Charity left the office, Batsile opened his laptop and started typing some work he was given. His phone started ringing, he looked at it and picked up.

Batsile:hello

Caller: Hello, you are talking to Constable Moremi, am calling from the local police station.

Batsile:(sighed) so what do you want?

Constable Moremi: who am I talking to?

Batsile: Am Batsile.

Constable Moremi: are you related to Tsame or maybe knows her?

Batsile: I only know her, what happened to her.

Constable Moremi: She is missing, and we thought you might help us find her because the last person she talked Is you.

Batsile:(sighed) and now you think I know where she is?

Constable Moremi: we thought maybe you know, can you come to the police station so we can have a small talk.Maybe you know her whereabouts.

Batsile:(took a deep breath) so you think am a suspect right?

Constable Moremi: Am an officer of the law, and you don't argue with an officer, so I asked you kindly to come to the police station so I may have a word with you, kana you want me to come to your workplace.

Batsile: okay, I will bring myself, no need to come here.

Constable Moremi:Good, hope to see you.

Batsile: bye

He then put the phone down and leaned back biting his lips, he then picked his phone and dialed Thabang's number.

Thabang:hello

Batsile: have you ever seen Tsame?

Thabang: ke bua le mang?

Batsile; does it matter? I know you are going out with her, so where is she?

Thabang: please stop wasting my time,I have a lot of things to do than to waste my time talking to someone I don't know.

Batsile:(calmly) I know Tsame told you about me, am Batsile and I once dated Tsame.

Thabang: So what is it that you want from her because you long broke up with her, you want back love?

Batsile: Don't talk me like that, where is Tsame.

Thabang hung up, he looked at Bra killer and slowly put his phone back on the pocket.

Bra killer: who was that?

Thabang:(paused) no one.

Bra killer pulled him by the clothes he was wearing and gave him a dirty slap.

Bra killer: you are plotting something against us, who were you talking to?

Thabang: Someone guy I don't know.

Bra killer: a reng?

Thabang: it's a wrong number.

Bra killer:(angrily) give me that phone now..

Thabang:but..

Bra killer:(interrupted) bring it now.

Thabang handed him the phone.

At The Police Station

Later that evening

Batsile sat on a chair facing the air conditioner in Constable Moremi's office.

Moremi:(smiled) Am glad you came.

Batsile: could you please go straight to the point.

Another police officer handcuffed him and picked him up.

Batsile:what is this? ...(staring at Mr Moremi) is this a joke?i didn't do anything.

Moremi:(staring at the police officer) put him on the cell, I will talk to him in the morning, he must be joking with us.

Officer:(nodded) okay sir...(turned to Batsile) Move!! Move!!

The police officer dragged him outside and headed to the cells, he unlocked one cell and pushed Batsile inside.

Batsile:(shaking his head) What is the meaning of this? You might have mistaken me with someone else.

Officer: We know everything.

#18

At Mmaotsile's House

In the backyard garden

Otsile threw the digging fork on ground as his phone rang, he wiped his sweat with his vest and picked the call, It was Batsile.

Otsile:hello

Batsile:(sighed) Is mom around?

Otsile: No,she went to the supermarket, why are you asking?

Batsile: eish, am in the police station...And I spent the whole night in the cell.

Otsile: (sighed) what have you done?

Batsile: Nothing, it is to do with Tsame's, she is missing and the police think that I know where she is?

Otsile:(thoughtfully) I thought you two are no longer together,kana le boelane?

Batsile:It's a long story, before she went missing, I was the last person who talked to her, and she told me about the car in front of their home and all the likes, the next day the police called

me and asked me to make an appearance at the police station for questioning's.

Otsile: (paused) I don't get the whole point here, how can they suspect here while you are in Gaborone, I mean Tsame is staying in bobs after all.

Batsile:(sighed) they seem to have contacted Gaborone police, I got a call while I was still in my office.

Otsile: so you wanted me to tell mom, kana jang?

Batsile: Don't please, am not ready to be criticized. Am sure the police are making a mistake and am going to sue them after.

Otsile:You better find ways to get out of this mess, nna ke ipotsa gore o ne o bone eng mo go Tsame.

Batsile:(took a deep breath) That girl is better than other girls I have dated, just that o a lapisa.

Otsile:(laughed) You don't know how to deal with girls mathata...have you found another one?

Batsile: No, I just want to focus on my life now, my next relationship am getting married, I just want to stop this thing of jumping from one relationship to the other.

Otsile: that's what you always say, but don't find yourself having children from different women. Keep that in mind.

Batsile: I wont... look I will talk to you later, the officer have arrived, eish.

Otsile: Sharp, and remember to be honest with them.

Batsile: I will, o dumedise bo mma! But don't tell them gore am at the police station, just tell them I called to check if there are alright.

Otsile:(shook his head) ehe rra, I will.

Batsile: bye!

Batsile hung the phone and walked back to his seat as Constable Moremi walked in holding some papers.

Batsile:when are you going to release me?

Moremi:(sighed putting the papers on the table) now, I received a call from Bobonong police and they think you are innocent.

Batsile:(smiled) I knew it...i

Moremi:Am not done...(sat down) in the mean time I will keep dropping at your home from time to time if incase you have some information that might help us to Tsame.

Batsile:(low voice)okay, but I don't think Tsame is missing.

Moremi:(smiled) I knew you had something that can help us.

Batsile: well I don't, I was just saying.

Moremi: you want to spend the night again in our cell?

Batsile:(sighed) No...can I go now?

Moremi:(filed some papers) you can...don't forget the phones ,
I put them in that shelf.

Batsile: I got them, am sorry for taking them without your permission.

Moremi: I hope you wont do that again, now go.

Batsile stared at Constable Moremi and picked his jacket from the chair he was sitting on then left the office.

At Larona's House

There was a knock at the door, Larona went to open the door and it was Thuso. She stared at him and welcomed him to come in.

Larona:(smiled) you can come in.

Thuso: have I come at the right time.

Larona:yes, and you can have a seat.

Thuso: thank you.

Larona: Would you like some drink or water.

Thuso: No, thanks...Am not here to stay, I have to return to work immediately.

Larona:okay...(she sat down) I was about to leave also, I want to go and pick Letty from day care centre.

Thuso: (cleared his throat) Maybe I should just go, I just wanted to check if you are doing good.

Larona: I am, and thanks for caring, you are really a caring man Thuso, and I always feel much better everytime you come here.

Thuso:(smiled) That's nice...(paused) What are you doing tonight, I thought maybe you should come to my house and we can have some few drinks, after all am staying alone...hope you don't mind.

Larona: I would like to, but it would be inappropriate for me to go out while am still in the mourning period, I like your offer but I don't think I can make it.

Thuso; mourning period is an old tradition, we are living in the modern world and everything is changing, or should I come here later.

Larona: (paused) Okay

Advertisement

but we not going to do anything stupid right..

Thuso:(giggled) No, we not going to do that.

Larona: (checked her watch) Maybe we should get going, I think Letty has already been dismissed at school.

Thuso:(stood up) don't they have a school bus that picks them to and from school.

Larona: No, I prefer going to pick her by myself, and so I can have a word with the teacher about Letty's performance at school.

Thuso:(fixing his tie) how about I go and pick her, she is my brother's child and she knows me.

Larona: why do you want to do that...(sighed) I know you want to help me but I think you are going to far now, I can go and pick Letty by myself, and I have taught her not to get in strangers cars,she stays in class until I arrive.

Thuso:Am not a stranger, she knows me.

Larona:(sat down)okay...(gave him the school address) but don't take long.

Thuso: I wont.

Thuso then left the house and got in his car. Larona shook her head and pressed her phone, meanwhile her phone was ringing, It was Letty's Teacher.

Teacher: hello

Larona:hello, am sorry that I cant come and collect Letty, but I have sent someone.

Teacher; but I thought you said you wont allow your child to be collected by another person except you and the father.

Larona:(low voice) I had a problem, and I forgot to tell you that Letty's gather has passed away, its been a week since he has gone.

Teacher:(paused)Am sorry to hear that, but other students has already left and I want to lock the class, how long should I wait.

Larona: Maybe 7-10 minutes.

Teacher: okay thanks.

Larona: (sighed) how is her performance in class?

Teacher: (smiled) she is a very clever student, she is still doing well, she never makes noise or cry.I think you taught her very well.

Larona:(smiled) I try my best to take part in her school work as a parent.

Teacher: Keep doing that...anyway, it seems like she didn't bring the letter I gave her yesterday.

Larona:(paused) the one that requested every parents to pay 50 pula for childrens school concert.

Teacher: yes

Larona: I saw it, I will try to bring the money tomorrow.

Teacher: okay make sure you do that because it seems like almost half of the class has paid the money.

Larona:point taken ma'am

Teacher: thanks, and bye

Larona: bye.

Larona put the phone down and went to the kitchen.

In The Bush

Thabang leaned by a mophane tree and exhaled heavily as kept looking around, he took a long rope from his backpack and walked to morula tree ahead of him, A man was passing by the small road in the bush looking for his goats.

Him:(stared at Thabang) dumela monna!

Thabang:(putting the rope in the backpack) hi

Him: have you seen my goats somewhere here, I have been looking for them...they never graze anywhere far from their kraal.

Thabang:(sighed) I have never seen them, am also looking for two donkeys, and I think maybe they crossed the grazing line to the otherside.

Him:Okay, I hope you will find them...let me go before it gets dark.

Thabang: okay sir.

After the man left, Thabang took a deep breath and looked at the rope in the backpack, he thought for a moment and took it out again, he climbed the Morula tree and tightened the rope in a strong branch.

Meanwhile he climbed down as he took of his shoes..

At Larona's House

Later that afternoon Thuso sat down on the couch as Letty ran to her mother smiling.

Larona:(smiled staring at her) how was school, you are even eating an ice cream.

Thuso:I bought it for her on the way coming here, am sorry for taking too long, I had to pass by the ATM to deposit some money back home.

Larona:(smiled) you don't have to worry, thank you for your kindness.

Thuso: Am happy that atleast I could help you , it must be difficult for you to live alone here....(cleared his throat) I even paid that 50 pula that was required at school.

Larona: did the teacher tell you about it?

Thuso: yeah, did she call you?

Larona: yes, but you shouldn't have done that, my plan was to go there tomorrow...maybe I should replace it now.

Thuso: you don't have to payback the money, you can keep it.i was doing it for the little one.

Larona: okay, thanks...am sure she never disturbed you on the way.

Thuso: (smiled) She is naughty...but she never gave me any problem, I thought she was gonna cry when I picked her,and I was wrong...cool like a shaolin monk...(laughed)

Larona:(giggled) She is growing up now,that's why she is no longer childish...o matepe gore mme.

Thuso:(sighed) o mo direla monnawe leng, or you want to get married first.

Larona: I think she is fine alone, I don't want another child.

Thuso:(smiled) I see...a beautiful woman like you shouldn't be alone, you have to find someone who will be your helper, every woman needs a man.

Larona:(paused for a moment) Maybe...do you want anything before I go and changes Letty 's clothes.

Thuso:(stood up) I want to go, I will give you a call later.

Larona stared at him and picked Letty from the couch.

Later that afternoon.

Thabang breathed heavily as he tied a rope in his neck, he looked up the tree and kept climbing up. He sat on the other branch and tied the rope again on the branch, he looked down and shook his head...

#19

In The Bush...

Thabang looked around to check if there is anybody passing by, he took a deep breath and shook his head looking at the rope. The Meanwhile the very same man who was asking Thabang if he saw his goats passed by again, Thabang quickly jumped of the tree.

Man:(whistling) I found the goats by the river side, and there were some donkeys there maybe you can find yours there.

Thabang:(sighing) Thank you, I will go check them.

Man:(Thoughtfully) what are you doing here, I passed you here and am starting to think that you are up to no good.

Thabang:(untying the rope)well, I thought this tree could be fine to fit my kraal's gate, so I want to cut it down.

Man:(paused) really? There are good trees that you could use, I mean a Morula log cant be used to make the kraal.

Thabang:(embarrassed) yeah, you are right.

Man:(walked to Thabang) The rope?

Thabang:(smiled) For the donkeys, I want to tie them together.

Man:(shook his head) I better get going, I don't want to lose my goats again..bye

Thabang smiled at the man and picked his backpack then left to join a small road leading to the village.

At Bra Killer's House

Bra killer smiled staring at Tsame who was tied on chair in the backroom, Bra killers picked a bottle of water and stared at Tsame.

Bra killer:(walking around her) you want some water?

Tsame:(nodded) yes please, am thirsty

Bra killer then put the water infront of Tsame and laughed.

Bra killer: here we go, get it.

Tsame:(tear dropped) how...could you please untie me, this rope is hurting me.

Bra killer:(pulled out a knife and placed it on her throat) I like you so much...(hissed) you are so sweet...(sighed) are you happy to join other girls of your age.

Tsame:(sighing) what?

Bra killer: I have sold you abroad, and am going to make a lot of money of cause...(took a deep breath) haven't you heard about girls being sold to make a fortune.

Tsame:(thoughtfully) No..dont do that please...(crying) am going to miss my family, why are you doing this to me, and who are you?

Bra killer:(laughed) I am me...(loudly) BRA KILLER the only hitman in the area...it's a pity that your boyfriend left my gang, he just ran away and maybe I was going to have mercy on you, now you are dying for his sins.

Tsame:(surprised) Thabang?

Bra killer:What is it now? You want him back.

Tsame:(low voice) Was he on your gang? How?

Bra killer:(sat down on a chair) Its sad that you didn't know he belonged to me...am not surprised he left, even Judas betrayed Jesus Christ, but Jesus was still the king without him, so I am..(smiled)

Meanwhile there was knock at the door, Bra killer pointed the knife in Tsame's throat and lowered his voice.

Bra killer:(low voice) Dont make any noise, or I will kill you.

Tsame nodded as she was very scared, Bra killer slowly walked to the door and unlocked it, Oteng opened it and walked in.

Bra killer:(took a deep breath) next time call before coming here, you scared me I thought it's the cops.

Oteng:(breathing heavily) Am sorry boss.

Bra killer:have you found Thabang?

Oteng:(shook his head) No, I searched his house and there was no one, I even tried to call him but the phone was unavailable.

Bra killer:(paused) what if he went to the police station.

Oteng: to do what...(sighed) Damn! Maybe you are correct.

Bra killer:(stared at Tsame) You stay here until Mr Mcgregor come to take you, he should be at the airport by now(changed his watch) we must get rid of you today.

Tsame:(crying) Please don't do that.

Bra killer: Shut up(stared at Oteng) you wait here and make sure she doesn't escape, I will be back.

Oteng: okay boss.

Bra killer opened the door and left, Oteng locked it and sat on the chair staring at Tsame.

Oteng:(smiled) seems like we are going to have a good time together.

Tsame:Time to do what?

Oteng unzipped his pants and walked over to Tsame, he smiled and licked her cheek.

At The Police Station

Thabang walked out with Officer Tuelo, and stopped by the entrance.

Officer Tuelo:(sighed) Are you sure you know where she is?

Thabang:(scarily) I know.

Officer Tuelo: (paused)and whats the name of the person who kidnapped her?

Thabang:(paused) Its Bra killer, I hope you know him and he is known as the hitman in the area.

Officer Tuelo:thank you so much, at last you helped us... this is the very person we have been wanting.

Thabang:(sighed) okay, do I have to go with you?

Officer Tuelo:You can if you want, but I can call back up to come and help me catch the culprit.

Thabang: okay, can I go now?

Officer Tuelo:wait a minute...(stared at the backpack) what is in the backpack?

Thabang:(took a deep breath) its nothing

Officer Tuelo: I thought you are selling Marijuana...(sighed) anyway thanks for your time, and also reporting to the police station.

Thabang: (Smiled) Am very delighted that atleast I could help.

Officer smiled back and pressed his phone as he walked to his office.

At Batsile's House

Batsile leaned over and kissed Charity, as she turned on the couch to look at him, she smiled as Batsile placed his leg on top of her.

Batsile: (sighed) I cant wait to marry you, and this time I mean it. I just want to be serious with life and have my own children too.

Charity:who is that lucky girl whom you gonna marry.

Batsile:(giggled) you know her, she is right here with me.

Charity:(smiled) That's so sweet to hear from you

Advertisement

I cant wait to meet your parents, I hope they wont refuse you to marry.

Batsile: why would they do that, its my choice after all.

Charity: I have seen some marriages being cancelled because the parents don't want their children to marry or get married, and it has to do with money.

Batsile: just because their children's money is going to be eaten by the spouse, that is ridiculous I don't think mine will do that, gape they want me to marry.

Charity:well, good for you...(paused) Batsile can I ask you something?

Batsile:(took a deep breath)yes you can.

Charity:(looking into his eyes) do you really love me?or you just passing time with me.

Batsile: of course I do, you are the first girl I really love...and I will do everything to show you that, you are now my focus and you don't have to worry about Thabiso's fees, I will pay for it.

Charity:I didn't want you to include Thabiso on our matters, I can take care of him.

Batsile: Why? Am just trying to help you, I know your salary is not enough to take care of you and Thabiso, so I thought it would be good for me to help you out.

Charity:(glanced) I don't want you to think that am in a relationship with you because of your money or you to help me with the child, which is why most relationship end up breaking apart.i just want love from you, I have been lonely for some time and am really ready to settle down and be the woman of value not a liability to you.

Batsile: I hear you love, and am really serious about making you my wife,you are so smart and beautiful which is why I love you the most.

Charity:(smiled) Thank you...(stared at him) I want you to help me with writing a CV, would you manage to?

Batsile: CV for? Have you found a job already?

Charity: a friend of mine I knew back in Tertiary sent me a pdf on whatsapp , it's a job vacancy for the HR manager position, I thought it's an opportunity for me to start earning better salary, I cant just sit on my degree and be part time worker with low wages.

Batsile: You are right, well I will help you, do you have it now .

Charity:(pressed her phone) yeah, it is an online application which means I have to scan all the possible documents required and apply online, or fax it because they included their fax number.

Batsile:(paused) how about we do it tomorrow at work using the Company's WIFI, I mean you can come to my office and we will do it.

Charity:(smiled) Thank you so much.

At Larona's Place

Thuso slowly pulled off Larona's towel and rubbed his hands on her , Larona sighed as they kissed...

Larona:I think we shouldn't be doing this, you are really tempting me and I don't like it.

Thuso: I know you like it, just one more time...(trying to kiss her)

Larona:(stood up) I don't think it's a good idea, what will my parents think of me if they find out what we are doing?and my brother is in Gaborone also, what if he comes in and...

Thuso: (interrupted) come on! No one will never find out, I love you, you are really beautiful Larona.

Larona: you are my husband's brother, we are family and we cant be doing like this, I thought you were trying to help me,but little did I know you are trying to take advantage of me, how dare you?

Thuso:of course I wanted to help you, I was tempted too.

Larona: you were aren't , you planned all this...you were just helping me as way of getting me, I never thought you will do that...please leave.

Thuso:(stood up) okay, am sorry...but I love you Larona.

Larona: (tearfully) Am sorry if I have disappointed you but you will have to get out now.

Thuso picked his blazer and left, Larona closed the door and sat on the couch crying.

At Bra killer's House

The door broke down as the police assembled and some surrounded the place, Officer Tuelo led them in holding some guns.

Officer Tuelo:(pointing a Gun at Bra killer) Hands now! You thought we will never catch you right.

Bra killer:(sighing heavily) Am innocent!

Officer Tuelo:shut up!!(stared at another officer) Hand cuff them and tie them together with a chain in their feet.

Officer chained them, Oteng sighed heavily staring at the officer...They were both taken out of the house and Officer Tuelo walked to Tsame.

Officer Tuelo:Are you alright young lady...(putting away his gun) I wont hurt you.

Tsame: Yes, am really thirsty.

Officer Tuelo gave her the water and cut all the ropes used to tie her to the chair, he then picked her from the chair and carried her on his back as she couldn't move due to her legs being strained by sitting down for a very long time...

#20

At Home

Tsame was lying in her bed staring at the little flashing red light from the smoke detector on the ceiling, her mother walked in holding her favorite chocolate ice cream and sat on the bed handing it to her, Tsame sat up and leaned over the headboard.

Tsame: (gasped) hi

Her:(smiled giving her the ice cream) I hope you are getting better, I thought maybe you would like the ice cream, I know how much you like it.

Tsame: well thanks, but I don't want it...have you heard anything from the police.

Her:Anything like?

Tsame: any updates about those two culprits who held me hostage?

Her: Don't worry about them, the police will severely deal with them, cant wait to see them spend a very long time in jail.

Tsame:I wish they could be locked in forever and the keys be thrown in the sea.

Her:(sighed) you can say that again!...i booked a physiotherapist for you, I thought maybe you needed it.

Tsame: (paused) Mma you don't believe me when am saying am alright, all I need is some rest and to think and plan about my future.

Her:(stood up) okay, I will leave you alone, but if you need anything I will be in my room.

Tsame: Okay, I cant go anywhere?

Her:(turned back) I have realized something Tsame...(stared at her) you are old enough to be making your own decisions, I cant be telling you what do and not do, its up to you to go out anytime and you will never hear me complaining. You have learnt so much from the decisions you made in the past.

Tsame:(sighed) I wont go anywhere, I don't want to die.

Her:(smiled) Good, now let me go and finish washing the dishes, get better and start helping me in the kitchen.

Tsame:Am always good to go, just that you don't trust me mom.

Her: I want you to fully recover, that's all I want.

She smiled and put the ice cream as it melted on the table.

Her:(standing at the door) there is your ice cream, maybe if you change your mind.

Tsame: okay, don't forget to close the door.

She shut the door and walked to the kitchen, Tsame pressed her phone and dialed Batsile's Number, she put the phone on the ear waiting for Batsile to pick up.

Batsile:finally!! Someone I have been wanting to speak to.

Tsame: well about what, your new side chick.

Batsile: I thought you have changed but it seems like it is going to take some time for you to do that huh

Tsame: as if you are Mr Perfect...(sighed) well that's not why I called you.

Batsile: (took a deep breath) Okay madam, just go straight to the point.

Tsame:(paused for a moment) I wish you could stop calling me from now on, if you know what I mean.

Batsile: I know very well, its about that rude guy..uhmm!!they call Thabang..is that him?

Tsame:most definitely.

Batsile: point taken...and you should stop calling me too, you nearly got me in trouble by your disappearance to that Thabang of yours, the police thought you am the one who knew where you are...so get warned.

Tsame:(giggled) you want me right?

Batsile:(surprised) I beg your pardon?

Tsame:you heard me, after you dumped Naledi, you thought you could get me back...

Batsile: you must be mistaken...(paused) I see where this is going, look if you think I was gonna say yes to question then you are wrong, I don't want anyone from now on, stay away from me and I will do the same...just because I cared when I heard that you are missing doesn't mean that I still want you in my life.

Tsame:(sighed) Good, I just wanted to hear that.

Batsile:(clicked his tongue) bye

Batsile hung up, Tsame looked at the phone as the call ended and laughed as she pressed her phone again and searched for

Naledi's number on whatsapp, she smiled as she copied it to the contacts and dialed it.

Naledi: hello

Tsame: is this Naledi?

Naledi: yes and you are?

Tsame:(paused) Tsame, I wanted to ask you about Batsile.

Naledi:wait!! Where did you get my number.

Tsame: I long got it from facebook and I realized you are on whatsapp.

Naledi: which means you have been stalking me right..

Tsame:(sighed) not at all...(cleared her throat) I saw your recent pictures on facebook , are you really pregnant?

Naledi:(Gasp) so that's why you called me?...look, be honest, have you been stalking on facebook.

Tsame:(swallowed as she rolled her eyes) yes is suppose, just wanted to know if its Batsile's baby you are carrying.

Naledi: seems like you are from the investigation and research department girl...what else do you want to know?

Tsame:That's all, just that I was curious to know if you are still with him.

Naledi: we are not, you can have him...

Tsame: oh please

Advertisement

I have already moved on with life...I don't want anything to do with him...(glanced) so is his baby?i mean I saw the pictures and you are really pregnant.

Naledi: (thoughtfully) of course yes, he betrayed me and he said he is not the one who impregnated me.

Tsame:(paused for a moment) are you sure, e se gore wa mo pateletsa tota.

Naledi: then who did that? Do you think I go around sleeping with man, nna mma I respect myself and the last person I had sex with its Batsile, he promised to be with me until I deliver but he didn't.

Tsame: okay, how long have you been pregnant.

Naledi:(sighed) am sorry, but its none of your business...(softly) and can you do me a favor by hanging up, I don't think I owe you any explanation.

Tsame:okay madam

Tsame immediately hung up and laid down on bed opening her facebook.

At Batsile's Office

Later that noon Charity walked in the office holding an envelope and sat down on the chair.

Charity:(opened her envelope) I have brought some of the papers we are going to need to fill the CV.

Batsile: (stood up) would you like some coffee?

Charity:(smiled) No thanks, can we just begin by filling the form, I have made some copies from the internet café.

Batsile:You are really looking forward to this job, let me see.

Charity: (handing the papers to him) I remember back in college when I was doing my second year, we were taught CV writing & interview techniques,how to construct a winning CV and preparation for an interview, but I never took the lesson so serious.

Batsile: But its not hard to do that , you can leave everything to me and collect it in the afternoon.

Charity:(smiled) you think you can do it..

Batsile: well, I can try, the CV contents include the personal details, work experience and skills, then Education and other qualifications if there are any...is that hard?

Charity:(sighed) That's all..

Batsile:(nodded) yes, but first impressions are crucial, just like the interview...(handed her the CV form) I think you can do it.

Charity: okay, I will...I will show you once am done...(smiled)
Thank you so much for your time.

Batsile:(smiled) am never too busy for you my love...(rubbed her hand) I have a surprise for you...

Charity:really, I hope its not flowers, I don't like them...(giggled)

Batsile:but I wanted to surprise you with them...(laughed)
wait!!

Batsile walked over turned his office chair and opened the shelve where he put his work documents, he took out a small paper bag and gave it to her.

Batsile:(smiled) there we go.

Charity:(sighed)Am I allowed to open it?

Batsile:of course, its yours.

Charity opened it and removed a small box wrapped neatly and beautifully. She opened the box and she was shocked.

Charity:(surprised) A ring?

Batsile:(smiled) an engagement ring, I want you to see that am serious about putting a ring on your finger, next weekend we are going back home so I can introduce you to my parents, I want to marry you.

Charity:(stood up and hugged him) Thank you so much, am really shocked...I thought you were just joking when you talked about marrying me, this is wonderful.

Batsile:(kissed her on the forehead) I will always love you...

Meanwhile his phone started ringing, he stared at it for a moment.

Charity:(cleared her throat) Let me go, I will pass by here later.

Batsile: okay, see you.

Charity walked out as she closed the door, Batsile attended his phone immediately. He picked the call as he crossed his legs on the table.

Batsile: hello

Naledi: (paused) Its me Naledi.

Batsile: I know, what do you want?

Naledi:(sighed) I wanted to let you know that the doctors have confirmed my pregnancy.

Batsile:(paused) is this a strategy you use to get to me, am sick and tired of playing games with you waitse.

Naledi:(laughed) really, you think am pranking you right? But well you are wrong, just make sure you start saving some money for the baby, I don't want any trouble with you in the future.

Batsile: I thought you said you will never ever talk to me, but am surprised today...I don't know if its you or the devil trying to mess up with me, but if you think you will make my life miserable you are lying to yourself dear!

Naledi: I will always talk to you when it comes to your baby, you want to deny your responsibilities I see...and I will have to let your parents know about this.

Batsile: Go on!!

Batsile hung up and threw the phone on the table as he took a deep breath and walked around in his office. Immediately someone was knocking at the door, he rubbed his hands and went to open the door, it was his assistant manager...

Him:(standing at the door) I hope you haven't forgotten about the board meeting which will be held in the conference room .

Batsile:(buttoning his blazer) I was about to leave my office...are you going there now?

Him: yes sir.

Batsile: okay lets go

He locked his office and they walked together chatting...

#21

At The Conference Room

Mr Watford who is the Chief Executive Officer of Watford Construction Company stood up during the board meeting and went in front to give a speech about the formation of the organization, people clapped as he went forward holding a microphone.

Watford:(smiling) Good afternoon everyone!!

Everyone: Afternoon!!

Watford:(read through a printed paper) Our company was established 4 years ago, that is in 2015 and by that time we had only few members of staff, but today we have grown so much and we were able to open another branch in various places in the country...

While he was still speaking Batsile's phone started ringing, he pressed the silent button and went outside to answer it.

Batsile:(sighed) hey baby

Charity: uhm I thought you gonna come home early...anyway am with Thabiso, I went to fetch him from school.

Batsile: oh great, look I will see you later, am in a meeting right now and its very important one.

Charity: okay, I will be waiting for you...(paused) I hope you have not forgotten.

Batsile:(paused for a moment) remind me please, I have bad memory you know.

Charity: (smiled) about going out tonight, to celebrate our engagement party.

Batsile:(sighed) oh that one, I almost forgot...look baby is like this, I don't think is going to happen to night...am really tired and it seems like the board meeting is going to be long.

Charity:Okay, I understand .

Batsile:(took a deep breath) please don't be angry, I can buy a bottle of champagne and we can celebrate at home , just me and you..how do you think about it?

Charity: I think it's a good idea, I will be waiting for you.

Batsile: Good...are you done with the CV.

Charity: yeah, you will proofread it later, but I think all is good.

Batsile: so when are you going to submit it? Kana you are going to scan it and send as an email.

Charity: am going to fax it tomorrow, I just want to submit early before the closing dates.

Batsile: you have to...(checked his watch) baby I will see you later, let me go back inside.

Charity:(sighed) wait a minute...there was someone who called you on the landline, and I told her to call you on your number.

Batsile: whats her name?

Charity:(gasped) She said her Name is Naledi, she was bit rude when I told her to call you.

Batsile:(paused) What else did she say?

Charity: wait, you know her?

Batsile: I do, look it's a long story, I will see you I have to attend a meeting and it has long started.

Charity:(low voice) okay bye.

Batsile took a deep breath as he went back to the conference room.

At Thabang's House

Thabang closed the car bonnet after fixing it, he went inside the car and started the engine, he then smiled as he wiped his hands with a cloth..Meanwhile his phone rang,it was Tsame.

Thabang:(sighed leaning against the car) hey, I was about to drive to your place to ask for forgiveness.

Tsame: and what is it that you have done which I have to forgive for?

Thabang:(paused) never mind, how are you doing?

Tsame: Good, and yourself?

Thabang:just fine, look am really sorry for everything you have gone through, its really my fault.

Tsame: Its not your fault, am the one to blame myself for being a jackass. I never really cared about myself even when I was told by parents to take care of myself I never listened to them.

Thabang:I don't think you really understand, I think I have to tell you the whole truth, and am doing this because I really love you...(sighed) kana ke gore you won't understand how much I love you, just that am really afraid of your parents, they seem so strict when it comes to you...

Tsame: They are just trying to protect as anyone would do for their child, I mean we never see each other that much but if you can just come to our house and they get to know you it will be better, so that when am not around they would know where I went.

Thabang: you are talking now, but I don't think it will work, the next thing they are going to do is to ask me if am really gonna marry you, which is a really difficult question.

Tsame:(paused) what were you thinking then?

Thabang: we can always meet, even at my house, we can go out together...(sighed)what are you doing tonight, we can go together to my friend's house party tonight. Its not far from where I live.

Tsame: okay, I will talk to my parents first, and if they agree I will send you a text immediately.

Thabang:(cleared his throat) do you think they will agree?

Tsame: yeah

Thabang: okay, let me know immediately when they agree.

Tsame: I will bye.

Immediately after she hung up, she went to the sitting room where her parents were watching TV. She sat next to her mother..

Her:how are you feeling now, you seemed tired this morning when you woke up?

Tsame:(smiled) I have never felt better before, I had enough rest , I just spent the whole day in my room and I really need some fresh air.

Her: You can take a walk to your friend's house, its not far akere...but make sure you come before it gets dark.

Tsame:(sighed) I don't think she is around...can I ask you for a favor?

Her:(paused) what's sort of favor?

Tsame: I want to go and attend my other friend's birthday party tonight and I will be back as soon as the party ends.

Her:(took a deep breath)its up to but don't forget that you are still taking your medications, you might as well need them where you are going.

Tsame: am okay, I don't need them...(stared at her) so can I go this evening?

Her: yes...I told you that you can make decisions for yourself now.

Tsame: Thank you, I will make sure that I return immediately before it gets late.

Tsame smiled as she went to her room. She lied down on her bed and dialed Kaone's Number.

Kaone: hello

Tsame:(smiled) hey

Advertisement

I thought you would come to see me when I was sick, but you didn't.

Kaone: Am really sorry hlemma I had a lot to do, akere you know am working from 8 – 4 pm and when I come back ke tla bo ke lapile gore.

Tsame: okay, I understand , what are you doing tonight?

Kaone:nothing much, o ne o planne eng?

Tsame:(sighed) to go with somewhere, to a house party.

Kaone:(paused) e le gore key a ga mang?

Tsame: le nna I don't know, I was invited by Thabang, you know him right, the one I told you about.

Kaone: I only know the name, akere o gana ke mmona...(laughed) or you think I will snatch him from you.

Tsame:(laughed) ee, lona banyana ija!!...so are you coming with me kana jang? I cant go there alone tota.

Kaone: akere o tla bo o nale Thabang...

Tsame: I wanted someone I will freely talk to, like you.

Kaone:(smiled) okay, I will...Thabang knows that am coming with you?

Tsame: no, I don't think he will mind about that.

Kaone: okay, I will come with you...at what time?

Tsame: 8 pm

Kaone: sharp!!

Tsame hung up and dialed Thabang's number.

At Batsile's House

Later that evening Batsile walked in as he threwed his briefcase on the couch and sat next to Thabiso.

Batsile:(smiled) where is your mother.

Thabiso:(scarily) she went to the bedroom, I think she is still sleeping.

Batsile: okay, o seka wa ntshaba wa utlwa...do you like your new home?

Thabiso:(nodded) yes, are you daddy?

Batsile:(rolled his eyes) what did your mother tell you?

Thabiso:That you are my father.

Batsile:(smiled) have you seen me before?

Thabiso:(shook his head) no

Batsile: well call me daddy, what are your favorite's cartoons?

Thabiso:(smiled) SpongeBob Square pants

Batsile: oh nice, you like them aren't you?

Thabiso:(smiled) I like them so much

Batsile:(nodded) you can watch them, I think I saw cartoon network when I scrolled through the channels...I will see you, let me go and see what your mother is doing.

Batsile smiled as he rubbed his head and went to the bedroom, he sat on the bed and stared at Charity who was busy reading a novel.

Batsile:(smiled) I think he is a very good boy...(she kept quiet) Am thinking of subscribing to many cartoon channels...what do you think?...(sighed) whats the matter, you haven't talked to me since I came here.

Charity:(closed the novel) I thought you were gonna talk about Naledi, I think I heard you saying it's a long story, you can cut it short.

Batsile:(sighed) not again baby, can we talk about something besides that...(paused) I forgot the champagne on the car, legale I will go and collect it.

Charity: (stared at him) you don't want to talk about her

Batsile:who?

Charity: Naledi

Batsile:She is my homegirl,you don't have to worry about her...(stood up) I forgot something in the car, I will be back.

Batsile walked out of the bedroom.

At The Party

Later that evening, Thabang leaned against his car as he looked at the crowd dancing, one of his friend who invited him approached him.

Carlos:(gave him a beer) I thought you came with your girl.

Thabang:(pointed) she is over there with her friend, nna ke shapo gone ha.

Carlos: (smiled) is her friend single?

Thabang:(giggled) wena kana,I don't know, its my first time to see her, she just came with Tsame.

Carlos: maybe I should approach, she seem like a very good girl...(laughed) look big guy, if you want anything, just halla at me, I will be at the Dj's table.

Thabang: sure

Carlos approached Tsame and Kaone who were sitting beside the pool, he signaled at Kaone from a distance.

Tsame:(sighed) wa go bitsa.

Kaone:(ignored him)mang? He is not my type.

Tsame: you don't know, maybe he is not hitting on you...(blushing) mme o botokanyana.

Kaone: Thank God Thabang is not here, he won't like what you are saying.

Tsame: (sighed) mme ke bua nnete, just look at his body, am sure this is his house.

Kaone: yeah... (took a deep breath) at least o tsamaile

Tsame: (low voice) Am feeling dizzy... (leaned on the chair) I think is this beer am drinking, ga e ntseye sentle.

Kaone: (sighed) maybe we should go

Tsame: don't worry I will be fine.

Meanwhile Thabang was sleeping in his car and the party was still on, it was around midnight... Kaone knocked at the window, Thabang rolled down the window as he sat properly on the car seat.

Thabang: where is Tsame?

Kaone: (shook his head) I don't know, I thought she is here, that's why I came here.

Thabang: (opened the door) she is not here, what did she say to you?

Kaone: A re she is not feeling well, and there after she left me and went to bathroom, that was the last time I saw her... (sighed) I was with my friends who also came here.

Thabang:(sighing) eish, let me call her.

Thabang dialed Tsame's number but it was unavailable.

Thabang:(sighing) the number is not available, ele gore where did she go.

Kaone:I don't have any idea, maybe she is somewhere in the middle of the crowd...

Thabang: wait,, you said she told you that she was going to the bathroom?

Kaone:(nodded) yes

Thabang: okay lets go and check if she is there.

Thabang and Kaone immediately went to the house and walked to the bathroom where they found Tsame vomiting blood and lying down helplessly on the floor. Thabang quickly picked her and tried to wake her up but she was unconscious.

Thabang:(tapping her) Tsame!Tsame!

Kaone:(sighing) Lets take her to the hospital now.

Thabang:(sighing) go outside and call someone to help me carry her to the car.

Kaone walked outside breathing heavily...

#22

At The Hospital

Thabang parked the car and asked Kaone to go and call the nurses, luckily there were two nurses who were sitting outside ready to start their night shift. They walked to Thabang's cars and immediately attended Tsame by providing first aid help, there were some blood stains on the seats.

Nurse 1: what happened to her?

Thabang:(sighing heavily) I just don't know, we found her lying on the floor in the bathroom, she was vomiting blood.

The other nurse arrived with the trolley tray and Thabang helped them to lift Tsame and put her on the bed, after that they pushed the trolley to the emergency section as Thabang followed them.

Nurse 2:(turned to Thabang) you can remain here on the bench, we will update you about her condition.

Thabang:will she be okay.

Nurse 2:(paused) I don't know, we will see what's the cause of her sickness...(sighed) is she your relative or something?

Thabang:She is my girlfriend.

Nurse 2: okay, remain here, we will get back to you.

Thabang: Thank you.

The Nurses pushed off in the corridor. Thabang sat with Kaone on the bench as he rubbed his hands, Kaone stared at him and she glanced.

Kaone: I wish she gets better, poor Tsame.

Thabang: yeah, that's my prayer too, before she left you to the bathroom did she say anything else.

Kaone:(paused) like?

Thabang: her condition, I mean she hasn't been in a good form since last week.

Kaone: she seemed alright, until she told me that she is feeling dizzy, by that time I think you were still sleeping in the car.

Thabang: (took a deep breath) I wonder what happened to her, I now regret going with her to the party, it will seem as I have

plotted something against her, he goes everytime when something bad happens to her ,it does when am with her.

Kaone:(rubbed Thabang's Shoulder) don't worry, its not your fault, I think maybe she drank too much...(sighed) do you really love her?

Thabang:(paused) of course I do...wait, do you think I might have done something bad to her.

Kaone: No! I was just asking...she seemed not to like you that much (cleared her throat) I mean her behavior wasn't good, she kept asking me about Carlos, I don't know the guy ...but I suspect that they were planning something .

Thabang:I don't get you, I don't think Tsame will cheat on me...I have never done that also, so she wont even try.

Kaone:(smiled) am telling you, before the incident happened, they went to the house together, that's why I came to ask you where she is? I thought maybe you will go to the house so that you see for yourself.

Thabang:(thoughtfully) Carlos is a good guy, he cant do that to me...wait a minute, you mean maybe she was drugged or something..

Kaone: That's the gist of what am saying.

Meanwhile one of the nurses approached them wearing a sad face, she sighed as Thabang stood up.

Thabang:How is she?

Nurse: She will be okay, but I have the bad news.

Thabang:(swallowed deeply) and that's?

Nurse:your friend was..

Thabang:(interrupted) Sorry girlfriend.

Nurse: I don't think that's important now, well she was poisoned and we just confirmed that with other doctors, she consumed something poisonous resulting from the putrefaction of meat or drink which can lead to death.

Kaone: So is there anything you can do to treat her.

Nurse: we are giving her some medications at the moment, but she will be okay.

Thabang:when are you going to discharge her?

Nurse: Maybe tomorrow morning...(stared at Thabang) can I talk to you in private?

Thabang: (paused) sure...(stared at Kaone) I will find you in the car.

Kaone left them in the corridor as the nurse sat down with Thabang.

Thabang:(cleared his throat) what is it that you want to discuss with me...you are scaring me.

Nurse:(smiled) its nothing much, just that there is something we also notice when were attending your girl, and I thought maybe I should share with you the news that maybe you are not aware of.

Thabang:(nodded) okay go on am listening.

Nurse:(sighed) Your girlfriend is pregnant and am sure you know that right?

Thabang:(paused for a moment) really?

Nurse: yes, why are you surprised?

Thabang:(fake smile) oh no, I think that's the good news, just that I wasn't expecting that, it came as a surprise to me.

Nurse: well but it's the truth, you are going to be a father sir.

Thabang: yeah

Advertisement

that is what I wanted to hear. ..is the little one okay?

Nurse: yes , the baby is growing well, just that for the baby to grow well and be healthier there are some things that the mother has to avoid, like smoking and drinking...it is very dangerous for the baby and for also for the pregnant woman.

Thabang: That's correct ...(stood up) I should get going I think I have a terrible headache.

Nurse: okay, have a nice day...(sighed) a minute please.

Thabang:yes

Nurse : is her parents knowing that she is pregnant, because if we don't let them know it can get us in trouble.

Thabang: (gasped) I will let them know, just leave it to me, I think they will be happy to hear that.

Nurse: Great.

Thabang walked out of the hospital door dragging his feet to the parking lot, he walked slowly to his car shaking his head...he then leaned by the car as Kaone climbed out and walked to him.

Kaone:(checked her watch) I have to, I have to go to work early In the morning.

Thabang:(sighed) sorry for the delay, I will drop you at your house and there after I will go home, you show me the direction to your house.

Kaone:(nodded) okay...but is everything alright? You don't seem okay?

Thabang: am fine

Kaone: and what is it that the nurse wanted to discuss with you?

Thabang: it has nothing to do with you, it is private.

Kaone: ops!

At Batsile's House

In the morning

There was knock at the door, Batsile fixed his long sleeve shirt and went to open the door, it was Larona.

Batsile:(smiled) what a surprise, I never expected you.

Larona:(smiled) how can I forget my little brother, I just came to see how you are doing since you never wanted to visit me.

Batsile:(sighed) that's nice of you.

Larona: I thought you would say come in, am really tired and if you can bring me a glass of water, o tla bo o berekile.

Batsile: you can come in and sit down, I will go and get some water for you.

Meanwhile Charity walked in from the bedroom, she stared at Larona and sat opposite her.

Charity: morning ma'am

Larona: (surprised) hi

Charity:(paused) do you want something?

Larona: not at all, I requested Batsile to bring me some water...and whats your name?

Charity: am charity and you?

Larona: Am Batsile's elder sister, Larona.

Batsile walked in and gave her a glass of water. He then picked his briefcase ready to leave.

Larona:(stared at him) you are leaving already?

Batsile: yeah, I think am going to be late today.

Larona:(cleared her throat) You never told me that you are staying with a woman, does mom knows about this?

Charity:(interrupted) knows about what?

Larona: you, it seems like you two have been staying together for some time.

Batsile: So you are here to criticize me?

Larona: not at all, knowing you back from home, I don't think you should be doing what you are doing now.

Batsile: (sat down) is there something wrong that I have done? ...before you got married by Leruo have you ever heard me say something about you going out at night, staying at Leruo's house for weeks.

Larona:but at last he married me, are you going to do the same thing to this poor woman you are keeping her, kana you are wasting her time.

Charity:(stared at Batsile) Maybe I should go back to my house, I don't think it's a good idea for me to be living with you, this sister of yours doesn't want me here.

Larona: that's what I thought too, maybe Batsile will start knowing that he has left his parents at home ...(turned to Batsile) do you ever think about them, and it seems like you never visit them.

Batsile:(took a deep breath) you really disappointed me today, how can you say such things, I sent them money two days ago. And you have never done that when you were working, you are the eldest but you cant even lead by example.

Charity:Batsile is enough,I thought you said that its time up,and you have to go to work.

Batsile:(sighed) you are right...(stared at Larona) I don't mind if you tell them what you have seen.i cant be told what to do as if am a little child.

Larona:Maybe I shouldn't have came here at first..(stood up) and you Miss Charity, just know that this is not your house, neither Batsile's house...So don't think that you will live here forever, I don't know why they never gave it to Otsile, he deserves it than you Batsile.

Batsile:Am not gonna stay here and listen to you.

Batsile walked out of the house heading to his car, he got inside and slammed the door as he drove off. Larona sood at the door and stared Charity.

Larona:(fake smile) don't forget what I said, this is not your home nor Batsile's home.

She then smiled at her and left

A Month Later

#23

A Month Later...

At Mmaotsile's House

Larona sat on the couch pressing her phone, Otsile came in and sat down as he turned on the Tv.

Otsile:(sighed) I thought the Manchester City and Crystal Palace match has started.

Larona:(paused) Otsile...(cleared her throat) do you ever think of finding a Job, how long have you been here at home doing nothing.

Otsile: sister you know its hard to find a job this days, even the graduates are struggling to find it.

Larona: you have to work hard in order to find it, or start a small business...look at Batsile, he went to Gaborone inorder to find green pastures, do you think the job will find you sitting comfortably here, batho ba leka matshelo wena o tla sala.

Otsile:(thoughtfully) kana Batsile was lucky because mom and dad have a house there, so it was easy for him to move there and search for jobs, nna ke ya go nna kae?

Larona: That's not Batsile's house, you can go and stay with him there, it is not like he owns that house.

Otsile: but you told me that he is staying with someone, I don't think it will be a good idea for me to go there and disturb him.

Larona:(sighed) so what were you thinking?

Otsile: ke tla nna ke thusa ko morakeng, nna botshelo bo mpaletse akere...

Meanwhile Mmaotsile walked in.

Her:(took a deep breath) I overheard your conversation , and Larona is right Otsile, you can visit Batsile and ask him to help you find a job, I hope he wouldn't mind.

Larona: exactly...(stared at her mother) I wonder why you gave Batsile that house, he doesn't deserve it, you should have given it to Otsile, atleast he is taking care of you here.

Her: don't say that Larona, words like that can cause division in the family, imagine Batsile hearing such things, the next thing you will be hating each other.

Larona:(bitterly) but ke bua nnete, I think le rata Batsile thata, koore le mo neetse sengwe le sengwe...how about Otsile? Is he not your child.

Otsile:(sighed) its okay Larona, nna I don't have any problem , one day I will be working too, and I can start buying my own things, God knows my future.

Her:(turned to Otsile) you are right ngwanaka...(stared at Larona) you are all my children, and I want you to love each other, cooperate...as am aging, one day I will be gone and expect you to be united as family,

Otsile:(nodded) I agree mma!

At Thabang's House

Thabang rubbed Tsame's tummy as they were sitting on the couch together.

Thabang:(sighed) I don't like that friend of yours.

Tsame:(paused) you mean Kaone?

Thabang: yeah

Advertisement

I don't know how you became friends, she seems like a bad person...do you think she likes you?

Tsame:(nodded) yeah, we have been friends for a very long time, she is not as bad as she looks.

Thabang: I don't believe it, she must be the one who poisoned you some weeks ago at the party.

Tsame: you think so?

Thabang: of course yes, you don't believe me? Kana in life there are those people who really care about you and some are just pretending.

Tsame:(shook her head) but not Kaone, she is not a bad girl.

Thabang: legale, but I just hope she wont encourage you to do anything stupid.

Tsame: anything like?

Thabang:(sighed) breaking up with me.

Tsame: she wont trust me, I love you and I don't think there is anything that can separate us my love.

Thabang:(smiled) I know...cant wait to see the little one.

Tsame:(laughed) we are going to name her Masego...incase she is girl...(sighed) am sure it will be a girl.

Thabang:(giggled)no it's a he...and guess the name am gonna give him?

Tsame:Uhm Thabang.

Thabang:(smiled) you are right, he will be Thabang Junior.

Tsame:(smiled) lovely...(checked her watch) I think I should get going, I don't want to leave late, my parents will definitely kill me.

Thabang:(sighed)wait..have you told them that you are pregnant.

Tsame:(nodded) yes.

Thabang: and what did they say...am sure they are ready to meet me.

Tsame:they never asked me anything, I think they are not happy about this...(paused) I think we rushed things.

Thabang: you are right, but lets just wait until you deliver,and then we can start thinking about the future...(sighed) do you mind staying with me?

Tsame: you mean moving here to stay with you.

Thabang: yeah, just that I want to make sure that you are safe here with me.

Tsame: okay, I will think about it.

At Batsile's Office

Later that day Batsile's phone was ringing, he dropped down some papers and picked it immediately, it was Otsile.

Batsile: hello

Otsile: I hope I did not call at the wrong time.

Batsile: not at all

Otsile: how are you doing anyway?

Batsile: Good and you?

Otsile:(sighed) very good...(paused) am thinking of coming that side very soon, and thought maybe I should come and stay with you for some time until I find a job.

Batsile:(paused) wait a minute...when was the last time you spoke to Larona?

Otsile: why are you asking that?

Batsile: I just want to know

Otsile: today, infact she is here.

Batsile: and she told you that you can come and stay with me.

Otsile: no, she never said anything about that.

Batsile:(sighed) be honest, because the last time we talked she seemed as someone who is hurt.

Otsile:(paused) I don't understand it.

Batsile: never mind...but know that I cant allow you to come here.

Otsile: why?is not like am going to stay there forever.

Batsile: No!

Batsile hung up and sighed as he leaned on the chair,
Meanwhile Charity walked in.

Charity:(stared at him) you don't seem alright, whats wrong.

Batsile:Am good.

Charity; are you sure?

Batsile: My brother want to come here, I don't know why she cant go and stay with Larona.

Charity:(sighed) oh that lady.

Batsile: i don't know why she is bothered so much, she has a house that her husband has left, she has a car also.

Charity: she want your brother to move here and stay with you.

Batsile: ee...(sighed) but that cant happen.

Charity: come on baby, he is your blood brother, you cant do that to him, one day he will be helping you out.

Batsile: I don't need people to help me, am fine alone...i can buy a house if I want..but then I cant do that..am taking the one parents has left here.

Charity:(took a deep breath) I thought you love your family...(sighed)they might think am the one who is encouraging you to behavior like that, and am sure Larona has told them about me.

Batsile: So you are siding with them?

Charity: No!!am just stating the fact of life.

Batsile:(stood up) get out of my office now!!

Charity walked out sadly...

#24

At Batsile's Office

Batsile followed Charity outside and he hugged as they walked back inside the office.

Batsile:(closed the door) look, am sorry if you think what am doing is bad, but I only want you and I ...we should be focusing much on making sure that you find a job, I know you aren't happy that the company you applied for turned you down, but we can still try others.

Charity: That has nothing to do with the fact that you don't want to help your brother, now I see why Larona wasn't happy about me staying with you.

Batsile:(sighed) kante why are you worried about that, you should be thankful that atleast you are staying at my house free of charge...(sighed) and am supporting a child who is not mine.

Charity:(folded her hands)are you being serious right now? I didn't force you take care of Thabiso, I can do that also, remember that you are the one who forced me to come and stay with you.

Batsile: (sat down on the table top) you think your salary could pay the house you were staying at, do you think you could afford to pay Thabiso's school fees with that little money you were earning.

Charity: Look I can go back to where am staying, is not like am forced to stay with you, Thabiso's father even he left at times he remembers that he has a child and he could send some money to help me support the child.

Batsile: (low voice) can you reduce your voice atleast, what will other workers think, and we are disturbing them also.

Charity: (took a deep breath) you really disappointed, you don't want to be advised and yet you are talking about marriage, do you think you can handle it when you cant even make small decisions.

Batsile: o simolola go nnyatsa akere?... (gasped)

Charity: I think you just trying to pass time with me, you don't really love me...you shouldn't be angry when we are talking about your family, I thought Larona was a bad person, but she was right.

Batsile: (kept quiet for a moment) are you done?

Charity glanced and angrily walked out of Batsile's office as she slammed the door. One of the workers who was in the next office knocked at the door and Batsile stood up and opened the door.

Worker:(humbly) is there any problem here?

Batsile: not at all, do you want something?

Worker:(shook of his head) No!!just that I heard some noise and thought maybe you should keep it down because we have some discussion with some visitors in my office.

Batsile:Okay, am sorry for that.

Worker: Thank you

Batsile held the lock and closed the door as the worker left, he went back to his seat and dialed Otsile's number.

At Mmaotsile's house

Naledi and her parents sat down as Mmaotsile brought a tray of tea and put it on the table...

MmaOtsile:(stared at Naledi) do you I know you?

Naledi:I don't think so

Naledi's Mother added.

Her:(sighed) Mmaotsile, I never thought your son could do that to my daughter, when Naledi told me she is pregnant I thought she was telling me one of her usual jokes, but it turned to be true.

Mmaotsile:(sighed) Kana mma! We were not there when this two had sex, ke raya ene Batsile and Naledi, and I never thought my son could do that as grew up going to church and he listened to everything I told him.

Her: but it seems like what you have planted never grew well. Now I have to deal with pregnancies while you know that am staying at the cattlepost taking care of my goats and my farm.

Mmaotsile: look am really sorry for what happened, kana Batsile kept it as a secret , he never told me that he impregnated a girl, we could have came to your house nako e le teng.

Her:(sipped from her cup) nnanya mm eke tile mma! So what are you going to do?

Mmaotsile:(took a deep breath) I will try to call Batsile and discuss the matter with him.

Her: then about the payments?

Mmaotsile:(sighed) tota nna ke motho hela wa modimo, I don't have any money...tota I didn't expect this to happen, even Batsile really disappointed me..i will try to talk to his father when he return from the cattlepost.

Her:ke utlwa mma!!(stared at Naledi) are you ready to be a mother?

Naledi:(low voice) ee mma!

Her: you are not even embarrassed , gatwe ee mma...being a mother means you have to stop a lot of things, going out and spending most of your time with friends, and this thing you call slaying has to end, now you have to focus on the baby mosadi.

Mmaotsile: I think she heard you,le rona re tla thusa since the baby is ours too.

Her: I will really appreciate...

Naledi:(stared at Mmaotsile) I don't think Batsile will take care of the baby, he hates me so much

Mmaotsile:I don't think that has anything to do with us, its your issue le Batsile mma!...nna I will make sure that the baby is growing well, ke tla leka ha ke lelang teng.

Her: we hear you(turned to Naledi) I think we should get going Naledi,you still have a lot to tell me.

Mmaotsile:(stood up) tla ke le ntsheng ka kgoro...but please don't shout at her

Advertisement

just accept that she is pregnant and find a way to help her take care of the baby.

Later that afternoon

At Batsile's House

Batsile walked in and found Charity on the couch watching Tv.

Batsile:(putting his briefcase on the table)have you collected Thabiso at school.

Charity: No

Batsile:(surpised) why?

Charity:(sighed) he knows the direction , he can walk home by himself.

Batsile: Thabiso is still a little boy, and you know how dangerous it is out there, kante do you really love your son?

Charity:you care so much about him , but you don't care about your family, your blood brother....do you ever think about that?

Batsile: Am talking about Thabiso, it's a long distance to walk from there up to here...(sighed) I treat Thabiso like my child too, I can say I love you but not caring about your child...what if he gets lost or people kidnap him.

Charity:(gasped) ke tla mo latela..

Batsile:(took off his blazer and picked the keys) am going to fetch him.

Batsile opened the door and when he was about to step out he saw Thabiso with some fellow classmates playing at the gate.

Batsile:(approaching them) who brought you home?

Thabiso: I don't know the name of the person, he gave us lift, me and mom.

Batsile:(paused) it's a man or woman?

Thabiso: it's a man, Mom told me that he is just a friend, he used to pick me after school everytime he came to collect his daughter at school.

Batsile: his daughter is your classmate?

Thabiso:(nodded) yes

Batsile:(paused for a moment) are you sure you don't know his name or you don't remember?

Thabiso: I think I forgot the name.

Batsile:(took a deep breath) am sure there must be a more logical explanation.

Batsile turned and found Charity standing behind him folding her hands.

Charity: what is it that you want to know?

Batsile: I was not talking to you, I was talking to Thabiso...excuse me please

Batsile then walked back to the house.

At Church

Later after an evening session, the pastor called Naledi to his office...

At The Pastors Office

Pastor:(Sat down) I called you because of what you told me the other day, and thought maybe I should share with you my thoughts concerning the pregnancy.

Naledi:(nodded) okay

Pastor: you know is such an embarrassed to the church and me of course, because what you did with Batsile was wrong and is not a good example to the congregation.

Naledi:(interrupted) I said am sorry sir, It was a mistake.

Pastor: I know, but please let me finish first...(sighed) like I said, it's a disappointment and a shame, and it seems like my teachings are not taken serious by some of the people, I only wanted to know what you are going to do about the pregnancy.

Naledi:(gapsed) we met with Batsile's Parents and they said I can keep it, and they will help me with taking care of the baby since am not financially stable.

Pastor:(nodded) I hear you...but I heard you saying it was a mistake which means it was unplanned right.

Naledi: yes, but after all its my baby and i can take of it.

Pastor:(paused for a moment) look, I have a solution to your problem, since you never planned it we can do something about it, I hope Batsile won't mind.

Naledi:(sighing) something like?

Pastor:(smiled) I know a lot of people who can help you remove that...I mean abort the baby.

Naledi:(scarily) No that is against the bible, and your wife wouldn't be happy to hear that...gape I have already told my parents and almost everyone knows.

Pastor: does it matter? Look my wife listens to me...(glanced) most people won't notice, they will think it was a miscarriage...just think about it, think about your friends who are going to judge and laugh at you, think about your churchmates, some don't even know that you are pregnant, but in just few months everyone will know.

Naledi:(shook her head) I have already made up my mind, am keeping the baby, I don't care what people will think of me, I know maybe I have sinned against God and I have disappointed some people, but the baby is innocent.

Pastor:(sighed) are you really sure about that?

Naledi:(stood up) am sure

Pastor:(smiled) you know my number, call me if you are ready to terminate the pregnancy, don't worry about people.its your life, am trying to help you...(stood up) its our secret...

Naledi:(checked her watch) its getting late, I have to go, am delaying people I came with...bye

Pastor: don't forget about what I said, am just a call away.

Naledi was disappointed as she walked out of the office....

#25

At Batsile's House

In the morning...

Charity gave Thabiso his backpack and walked back to the bedroom as Thabiso waited in the sitting room.

Charity:(stood at the door) he is waiting for you?

Batsile:(sighed) why cant the man who picked him from school yesterday come and pick him again.

Charity:(sighed) so you are still on that, if you want to know the name of the man then just tell me, it doesn't help at all for you to be mad at me.

Batsile: is there a man you are dating besides me, just tell me and I will accept that.

Charity:which man? Am not dating anyone else, what is it that you think am doing?

Batsile: I think you are cheating on me, if my love is not sufficient then let me know.

Charity:(shook her head) this is unbelievable.

Batsile: (checked his watch) I have to go...see you later.

Batsile walked out heading to the sitting room and picked his car keys.

Batsile:(stared at Thabiso) lets go boy boy!

Thabiso:(shook his head) Are we leaving mom behind.

Batsile:(gasped)she will catch a taxi, plus she has not yet gotten ready.

Thabiso:(stood up) okay.

Batsile: don't forget your backpack.

Thabiso picked his backpack and followed Batsile outside, after they got inside the car Batsile's phone started ringing, he sighed and picked up.

Batsile:hello

Naledi:can we talk.

Batsile: I don't think it's the right time now, am driving.

Naledi:(paused) okay for a minute.

Batsile:(reversed the car and drove off) be quick.

Naledi: I managed to meet your parents yesterday...

Batsile:(interrupted) to do what?

Naledi: we had a talk about the pregnancy, I told them the whole truth.

Batsile: but you told me that you are not pregnant, kante wa ntshamekisa.

Naledi: I wont joke about serious matters, I just wish it wasn't your baby, now my baby will have to grow without knowing the father, and I don't like that.

Batsile:(slowed down the car) what do you mean, am alive and I will never abandon my blood.

Naledi: Your presence matters, now that we are not together it will be very hard for the baby to get used to you.

Batsile: we could be living together peacefully, but you messed up, and I will be stupid to love you again, we are done.

Naledi:(sighed) but I hope you wont regret the decisions you made out of anger.

Batsile: Never, am even happy that you are not in my life anymore...

Naledi:(took a deep breath) and what can you say about aborting the baby?there is still time to do that.

Batsile: I swear if you do that I will report you to the police, that is illegal...and why are you stressing that so much, I hope you are not going to do that.

Naledi: but the pastor thinks it's a good idea.

Batsile:you think I will believe what you are saying, I know that you are a liar...and look I don't have time to talk to you.

Batsile hung the phone and stopped by the school gate, he stared at Thabiso who was busy looking at the other students playing .

Batsile: I hope you are good to go..and don't ever get into people's cars again , I don't mind picking you everyday.

Thabiso:(nodded)can I have some money?

Batsile: your mom didn't give you some money?

Thabiso:yes! She said you will give some.

Batsile:(took out his wallet and handed 20 pula note to him) I hope its enough.

Thabiso:(smiled) Thank you

Batsile: yeah, bye

Thabiso got out of the car as he joined other students to the classroom.

At Naledi's House

Maitumelo knocked at the door as Naledi went to open it, she smiled at Maitumelo as they went to sit under a shade.

Maitumelo: you are still here.

Naledi: yes , where do you think I am?

Maitumelo: I thought you are still at Gaborone with Batsile.

Naledi:(sighed) No, I have long came back...gape I told you what happened, don't act like you are surprised.

Maitumelo: nnya gone ke go utlwile...(cleared her throat) i never thought you two will break up, I remember when you talked a lot about him.

Naledi:yeah, just that am worried that am going to have to raise the baby alone...I mean most man think that money is everything, supporting the child financially isn't enough though, it is better when are all there to support the baby, e seng mo ngwana a boning papa once in a while...(clicked her tongue) ahh

Maitumelo: you sound like you want him again, I really don't understand you waitse, kana ke yone pregnancy..

Naledi: not at all, just that I wanted to be like other women out there who have tasted marriage, they marry each other and later they can now have children.

Maitumelo: You are not the first person to have a child out of marriage, and you can still raise your baby well,maybe one day you will find the right person for you, who knows?

Naledi:(sighed) who will want to marry someone who already have a child, men this days prefer women who are still fresh, they say they want to start their own family e seng go thokomella monna yo mongwe ngwana.

Maitumelo:yeah you are right, but there those men who can still take care another men's child just to please the woman they are in a relationship with.

Naledi:(leaning on the chair) I wish I could find that man..

Maitumelo:(took a deep breath) do you think Batsile will agree to take you back?

Naledi:(shook his head) no, I think he has found someone, last time I called him on a landline, a lady picked the phone and told me Batsile is not around. Maybe is the woman she is dating at the moment.

Maitumelo: maybe it's a maid.

Naledi: come on,she is not.

Maitumelo:(paused) how about I help you win Batsile back.

Naledi:(laughed) nice joke tsala.

Maitumelo; look its easy...(lowered her voice) ga o itse spell casting?

Naledi:(sighed) I have heard of it.

Maitumelo:(low voice) I know a traditional healer who knows how to spell and restore broken relationships, get your ex back...they can help you pull your relationship back from the

brink before the end..koore they fix everything, whether its constant arguing or cheating.

Naledi:sounds great, but I don't think it will work for me, is not like I really want him, am just concerned by the baby, do you know someone who has done and it worked for them?

Maitumelo:(sighed) that salon girl

Advertisement

Precious did exactly that after his boyfriend dumped her to another girl, and today they are happy.

Naledi:(thoughtfully) am really interested, even though am scared, how much is it?

Maitumelo: you pay only 200 pula, I mean if you don't have the money I can lend some cash and you will pay me back ga o nale madi.

Naledi:(nodded) okay, so when are we going there?

Maitumelo: even tonight, its not far, it's a short distance into the woods, ga o setse o ya masimong, we can walk there later.

Naledi:(paused) the traditional healer is a man or woman?

Maitumelo: it's a woman, I know you might be doubting, but you will thank me after you have seen the results, trust me.

Naledi:so what will happen to Batsile, is there some sort of powers that will convince him to start loving me, or it takes time to happen.

Maitumelo: I heard Precious saying the couple will have some constant argument, or one will start cheating until they break up.

Naledi:(took a deep breath) I will try, mme hela I feel bad for him...(bitterly) but then he deserves it.

Naledi folded folded her arms as she clicked her tongue.

At The Park...

Tsame and Thabang were sitting down on the bench, someone tapped Thabang's shoulder and smiled as he sat next to them.

Carlos:(smiled) you are this beautiful girl.

Thabang:(sighed) yeah...I didn't expect to see you, how are you doing.

Carlos:am good...(turned to Tsame) hey girl

Tsame:(smiled) hi

Carlos:(stared at Thabang) look man, am sorry about what happened at the party, i mean about your girl.

Thabang: don't worry, she is fine now, I think she drank too much.

Carlos: okay, but she should know her limit...(paused) kante ga o spanne?

Thabang:(shook his head) eish go thata bruh, ke bereka go hustler hela.

Carlos:(nodded) I see, but I have a job for you...you can make plenty money in a week.

Thabang:(thoughtfully) what kind of job is it?

Carlos:(paused for a moment) you can visit me and I will tell you, it doesn't require degrees or certificates, just a simple job.

Thabang:(stared at Tsame) A job opportunity baby, and I think I can make some so that we will be able to take care of our baby.

Tsame:but you don't know what kind of job is it, maybe you wont like it.

Thabang: I don't care about the kind of job, as long as I can make some money...right now that 4x4 needs petrol and I don't have any money.

Carlos:(smiled) you see...(sighed) how about we meet tomorrow in the afternoon at my house.

Thabang:(nodded) yes! That's cool.

Carlos:(shaking his hand) you are the man.

Thabang:(smiled) Thanks anyway

Carlos: you have my number right?

Thabang; yeah I have it

Carlos:(stood up) great

Carlos left, and Thabang stared at Tsame and smiled.

Thabang: Once I get the job, we don't have to worry about finances, it will be a thing of the past.

Tsame:I don't understand why you are happy.

Thabang:ao! Ele gore you are not happy that am going to be hired, that guy is good friend of mine, he has some businesses, and we have known each other a long time ago. He makes a lot of money, that's why he have a big house.

Tsame:Okay, only if you promise me that you wont get yourself into trouble, I mean its my first time to see someone offering a

job easily, and on top he said that it doesn't require any qualifications.

Thabang: it happens, there are lot of people making money but they never went to universities and colleges, ya bo ele lesego la modimo.

Tsame:I hear you, I was just saying becareful.

Thabang:(smiled) I will my love, I just want to make sure that you get everything you want...(checked his watch) I think we should go, its getting late.

Thabang and Tsame stood up holding hands and they smiled to each other.

Later that Evening

Maitumelo and Naledi walked on a small road leading to the dark woods, Naledi turned on the torch as they walked slowly heading to the to a small shack which was built in the bush but not far from the main road leading to the village.

Naledi:(shook her head) do you think there is someone there, it is so dark.

Maitumelo: let me go in front of you so that I can show you the way...the old woman staying there like to make some fire so that it becomes easy for the customers to come there.

Naledi: kante goriana is an old woman...(clapped) I thought you said is a woman.

Maitumelo:(giggled) ele gore an old woman is not a woman, or you are confused because I never described her.

Naledi:yes, you could have told me that is an old woman.

Maitumelo: ijo!...(pointing) look over there, you see some smoke of fire right?

Naledi:(nodded) yes, but I can hardly seem it...(looked carefully) ohh and she lit some fire also.

Maitumelo: ee, becareful mma, there are some thorns on this road.

Naledi and Maitumelo walked until they were a few meters away, they heard some weird noise coming from the shark, they then stopped and listened attentively as Naledi's heart pounded...

Naledi:(scarily) do you think we have come to right place?

Maitumelo:(paused and looked around) I think we are lost, I think we should go back to the main road and try other routes...

#26

Meanwhile...

Maitumelo and Naledi walked back to the main road and walked along until they found another small road going into the bush...it was now late at night.

Naledi:(sighed) I think we should go back home, we are getting lost now.

Maitumelo:(stared at Naledi) am trying to help you, I know where we are going just that I lost the way.

Naledi:then what about those weird noise we heard from that small shack? I don't want to die yet, imagine if people attack us here, we don't know where we are, this is dangerous mma.

Maitumelo: okay, seems like you don't want help, let us go back...kana mme I know where we are, and that old woman's house is not far from here.

Naledi: We can't go back, you said we are near the place.

Maitumelo:(paused) Let us go back home, tomorrow I will ask precious about the place. Just that I only came once here, and it was a long time ago.

Naledi:we wasted out time...am now tired.

Maitumelo:(pointing) look there is car coming, maybe we can ask for a lift.

Naledi: lets walk to the hitchhiking spot near the road.

Naledi and Maitumelo walked to the spot and the car stopped as the man rolled down the window and turned off the radio.

Man: can I help you?

Maitumelo: yes, we are from going to the village and thought maybe you can give us a lift...we will pay you.

Man:(sighed) where are you coming from at this time...(checked his watch) its probably 10 minutes after 9.

Naledi:(walked closer) look we coming from the farm, just beside this road.

Man: Okay jump in, but you shouldn't be hitchhiking at this time is dangerous especially for you ladies...(sighed) what if am a rapist or a robber.

Maitumelo:(smiled) you don't look like one, are you?

Man:(opening the back door) Am not...

They both climbed in and the man drove off as they started a conversation with him on the way.

At Batsile's House

Early that morning Batsile's was awakened by a call, he turned from the bed and picked up the phone.

Batsile:(sleepy) hello

Pastor:My son, I hope I didn't wake you from your sleep.

Batsile:(sighed) I was already up

Pastor: okay, how are you doing?

Batsile: Am just fine.

Pastor:(cleared his throat) I wanted know if you have spoken to Naledi recently.

Batsile:No, why are you asking?

Pastor: I was just asking,and there is one thing I would like to know,and I don't know if you will feel comfortable about it.

Batsile:(paused) okay am listening.

Pastor: Since you impregnated Naledi, are you going to marry her?

Batsile: No

Pastor: Jaanong o tile go nyalwa ke mang?

Batsile:(thoughtfully) she will find someone to marry her, nna I cant marry her tota...I have found someone am going to marry.

Pastor: you will have to tell that someone that you cant marry her, I mean it will be inappropriate for you to marry someone else besides the woman you are going to have a child with...dira se se tshwanetseng please.

Batsile: but sir you cant force me to marry someone I don't love, I marry for love, having a child with Naledi doesn't mean I can marry, infact I was going to marry her but her behavior said a lot about her.

Pastor: People change, and am sure marriage will change her, there are marriage counselors who can help you.

Batsile: Am sorry, but I have made up my mind, am not going to marry her, there are lot of men out there who are not married,maybe she will be lucky to find one who can marry her.

Pastor:(took a deep breath) That's not the impression I got, you really disappointed me.

Batsile: I know and am sorry...(checked his watch) I have to go, is that all you wanted to say.

Pastor: yes.

Batsile: bye

Batsile hung up and sighed as he sat up from the bed and put on his sleepers, Charity was already up and staring at him.

Charity: you woke up early today.

Batsile: yeah, I want to get ready for work

Advertisement

I arrived late yesterday and I don't want that to happen again.

Charity: Am sorry for delaying you yesterday.

Batsile: Its not your fault ...(sat beside her) look, am sorry for the way I treated you for the past days. I should be treating you like my wife, and am really serious about making you my wife.

Charity:Its okay, just that am not like other girls.

Batsile:(paused) meaning?

Charity: Some woman are too quick to leave a relationship if they are not treated well, I have learned to be patient with someone, and I know that there are always good days and bad days, at times the day darkens and soon after that there is light.

Batsile:(smiled) you are really smart...(kissed her) I want to be with you forever.

Charity:(leaned on him) That can only happen if you stop being jealous about every man I talk to, some I knew them a long time ago, so it doesn't mean am trying to flirt with them.

Batsile: You are right, am too jealous...(sighed) even when you are not around I would feel like maybe you are with someone you are not supposed to be with.

Charity: Kana mme in few weeks o tla bo o mpona only in the afternoons,once that company calls me to start working.

Batsile:(smiled) I will get used to it.

Charity:(smiled) you will have to.

Batsile: And I will send you flowers at work, would you like that?

Charity:(giggled) The last time I saw that happen, was in a movie I watched.

Batsile:(laughed) o saletse ko morago, those things you have seen in movies, you are going to experience them.

Charity:(gasped) I would like that very much...(sat up) am going to check if Thabiso is still sleeping.

Batsile: make sure he gets ready quickly, today I want to get everything done well on time.

Charity: Okay.

At Carlos House

Later that afternoon Thabang was sitting down on a chair as Carlos brought a bottle of whiskey and put it on the table.

Carlos: (sat down) there we go, here is a glass.

Thabang:(sighed) I don't drink during week days, it's a very bad habit.

Carlos:(smiled) me too, that whiskey is for visitors...(pulled a packet of cigars) cigar?

Thabang: yeah that's better...(lit a cigar) okay, I hope you know why am here?

Carlos: I know, and it's for a very good course.

Thabang:(cleared his throat) can we go straight to the point, I have left my car at one of the mechanics and want to go and get it before they close.

Carlos:okay, like I said, I have a job for you. I don't know if you will like it or not...

Thabang:(interrupted) what kind of a Job?

Carlos: we import cars from abroad and we sell them to local customers, let me make it clear, the company am working at now deals with importation of cars. So the manager has gone outside the country for some reasons, so I was left in charge, and thought because I know you I will help you with a job since you are not working.

Thabang: That's nice, so when is the manager coming back?

Carlos: I don't know about the exact time, maybe after a week...look that's not important now(opened a document) I have some papers you have to sign in agreement of the job terms and condition.

Thabang:(stared at them) can I read what is written first?

Carlso:(sighing) that's not important, I hope you wont understand some terms there...just write your name and put your signature then we are done.

Thabang wrote his name and signed then gave Carlos the form.

Carlos:(smiled) Great, I will tell you when to start, or maybe tomorrow we will visit the place for you to see for yourself and look around.

Thabang:(nodded) okay...whats the name of your manager?

Carlos: seems like you are interested in knowing him..Mr Sheikh Alhamet , he is arab based in Botswana.

Thabang:(sighed) Oh okay.

Carlos:(stood up) we are done for today, hope to see you soon.

Thabang:(pushed the chair backwards) yes, let me go before those mechanics run away with my car.

Carlos:(shook his hand) yeah.

Carlos smiled as Thabang left, He then took out the form that Thabang signed and read through it carefully...

At Naledi's House

Later that evening Naledi opened the drawer and took out a small bottle filled with some greenish liquid, her heart pounded as she smelled at it. She sat down on the bed and tear streamed down her cheek as she reflected back how her life has been miserable, she picked her phone and scrolled down the contacts until she found Batsile's number. She sighed looking at the screen of her phone and locked it as she opened the small bottle containing corrosive liquid, she sipped it and couldn't breathe anymore.

#27

Meanwhile...

Maitumelo knocked at the door but no one opened it, she decided to get in the house because the door was not locked, she walked to Naledi's room as there were silence in the house, to her surprise Naledi was lying on the floor with an empty bottle in her hand. Maitumelo quickly walked closer to her and tried to wake her up. Naledi was seething foam through her mouth, Maitumelo immediately called the ambulance...

Meanwhile at the Hospital...

The nurses admitted her in the ward and immediately checked her pulse rate, the doctor arrived and placed a sphygmomanometer on her hand in order to measure her blood pressure.

Nurse 1: we checked her blood pressure and it is normal, I think will be okay, just that she was seething foam through her mouth.

Doctor:(sighing) is that all you have done?

Nurse 1:(nodded as she stared at the other nurse) yes! That's all

Nurse 2: she is also pregnant, we scanned her and the baby is okay.

Doctor:(took a deep breath) Good, keep an eye on her in case something happens to her.

Nurse: 2:okay sir.

The doctor left as he went to his office.

Nurse: 1(sat down staring at Naledi)I wonder what she was thinking, drinking the whole bottle of corrosive liquid.

Nurse 2:(lowered her voice)I think she wanted to terminate the pregnancy, in my own opinion I don't think she was trying to commit suicide.

Nurse 1: (sighed) Nna I fail to understand this nowadays girls, I mean if you don't want the baby then atleast use

contraceptives instead of having unprotected sex and then later you regret and try to kill an innocent soul.

Nurse 2: And ba kelemile gompiano, yesterday we admitted this other , she was only 19 years old and she did the same thing.

Nurse 1:ke mathata... we better start doing our job toga a tsena doctor and start gloating about how educated he is..."Nna I have PHD in Medicine, I know what am doing" ...(she laughed)

Nurse:(laughed) you know him very well, ka deep voice'nyana.

At Thabang's House

The following day...

Thabang put on his long sleeved shirt and a tie, then he sat on the bed and stared at Tsame.

Thabang:(Glanced) you don't seem happy, whats the matter?

Tsame:(sighed) I just received a text from my mother and she asked where am i.

Thabang: and you told her right?

Tsame:(shook her head) I haven't replied the message, I think I should just tell them the truth...nna tota I just want to be with you, I love you so much.

Thabang:(smiled) I know, i wish you could stay with me, but your parents wont allow you, marriage Is the only thing that can help us get the permission.

Tsame:(giggled) you can say that again, i don't think they can allow me to leave them even after I got married, they think am still childish.

Thabang:(sighed) they are right.

Tsame: so you think am childish?

Thabang:(smiled) I was only joking...(checked his watch)look I have to go somewhere, I will see you later.

Tsame:am quite sure where you are going has a name.

Thabang:(took a deep breath) okay, am going to see carlos.

Tsame:I thought you met him yesterday.

Thabang: I did but we have unfinished business, so I have to see him immediately.

Tsame:(stood up)I don't trust that guy, and I don't think you do also.

Thabang:(held her hands) I know you are uncomfortable about this, I don't have any choice, you know am struggling. I cant even buy anything, nor a small gift. I had no idea but to accept the job...gape it's a cool and simple job which doesn't require lot of paper work.

Tsame:I understand your situation, and you never hear me complaining about you not buying me some fancy stuff or trying to show off...I don't need them, all I want is your love and your presence. Still we can use the money have been saving for me.

Thabang: I cant allow that to happen

Advertisement

that's your money and I can't be spending , even your parents wont like that.

Tsame: why not?

Thabang: what would people think of me, its man's duty to provide for his family, and am going to make sure that I take care of you with everything i have.

Tsame:okay its your choice, go on.

Thabang:you have to support me , that's what people do for love.

Tsame: I heard you.

Tsame then sat down and started pressing her phone. Thabang stared at her and shook his head as he went to the kitchen.

At The Hospital...

Maitumelo sat on the chair staring at Naledi who was on the hospital machines. She then pressed her phone as she dialed Batsile's number.

Batsile: hello

Maitumelo: hi, am Maitumelo...Naledi's friend.

Batsile:(sighed) yes, how can I help you?

Maitumelo: I have some disturbing news, last night Naledi drank a poisonous liquid which affected her so much, right now am here with her in the hospital and she has been hospitalized.

Batsile: (bitterly) I don't care much about her, just tell me the baby is fine.

Maitumelo:(paused) yeah, the baby is okay. I meant that's what the nurses said.

Batsile: if my baby is okay, then all is good...and thanks for calling me.

Maitumelo: my pleasure...(Sighed) do you ever think about Naledi, I mean you guys looked great together.

Batsile:(scratching his head)for your own info, am no longer interested in her, and if she deliberately drank the poison thinking that I will feel sorry for her, then I might say she was just wasting her time.

Maitumelo: but soon you will be the father of her child.

Batsile: I know...(cleared his throat) I will be much happy if you could just end this call because I don't think I have anything much to discuss with you.

Maitumelo hung the phone and stared at Naledi as she rubbed her hand.

Meanwhile the Doctor walked in with a stethoscope.

Maitumelo: is she getting better?

Doctor: I can't say yes at the moment, but let's just hope she recovers quickly.

Maitumelo: okay, am worried about the unborn baby.

Doctor: don't worry, what you can do now is to go home and have some rest.

Maitumelo: okay sir, and if anything happens you can update me.

Doctor:(paused) where are her parents?

Maitumelo: they spend most of their time at the cattlepost and she is staying alone, am her friend.

Doctor: its fine, I will let you know when she is ready to go back home.

Maitumelo: Okay thanks.

Maitumelo picked her handbag and left.

Later that day...

In the car, Thabang stared at Carlos for a moment and glared as he looked outside the window.

Thabang:(sighed) I thought you said the place is not far.

Carlos: yeah, we are almost there, just a mile away.

Thabang:(surprised) A MILE? We have been on the road for a couple of minutes, I mean is not like we are going somewhere far from the village.

Carlos: look the company was situated outside the village because of some reasons.

Thabang:(sighed) what are those reasons

Carlos:(took a deep breath) let's say space.

Thabang: really? There are some companies in bobonong which I think are larger than the one you are talking about but still there were built right in the area.

Carlos: You are talking about old companies which were long established, this one is new..maybe it has months.

Thabang: Am not interested in knowing about the dates the company was established, just tell me we have arrived.

Carlos: I will tell you once we get there...in the mean time you can sleep, I will wake you up.

Thabang: I cant sleep, I want to see where am going incase we get lost I can go back alone.

Carlos:(giggled as he lit a cigarette) okay boss.

Carlos indicated as he swerved the car left joining another road which was leading straight into the forest. Meanwhile he drove slowly as they reached the place, it was a large white warehouse surrounded by some guards who were holding the guns, Carlos parked at the gate and one of the guard came running and opened the gate.

Thabang:(heart pounding) this doesn't look like a car factory.

Carlos:(sighed) yeah, this is the branch of the main one.

Thabang:(confused) you never told me that we are coming here.

Carlos:(smiled) It's a surprise, and please don't be afraid.

Thabang and Carlos stepped outside the car heading to the warehouse, Thabang kept looking around and swallowed deeply. Inside the warehouse there were some other apartments guarded by the security. A man on a formal dressing code who seemed to have never smiled in his life approached them..

Man:(deep voice) This way...

#28

...

Thabang and Carlos followed the man as he directed them to another apartment which was the last one in the line, Thabang looked around with the hope that maybe what Carlos told him is true, he walked silently listening to the conversation of Carlos and the man. They arrived at the apartment they were directed to...

Man:(sighed) I hope you are familiar with this place.

Carlos: yes, can I go in now?

Man: yes

Carlos walked in as Thabang followed him, he then sat down on a chair and Thabang sat besides him. Another man came from the backroom and sat opposite them with a cigar on his mouth, he stared at Carlos for a moment.

Him:(clapped) Good job...

Carlos:(nodded) thank you boss.

Him:(stared at Thabang) What is your name?

Thabang:(shaking) Am Thabang...

Him: You can call me Jakes...(showed him his card) My name card.

Thabang: I see, so what is this all about?

Jakes:(sighed) Am quite sure you communicated with Carlos before you came here, or am wrong?

Thabang: yes, we communicated but I wasn't expecting this.

Jakes:(deep voice) expecting what?

Thabang: I thought this is car dealership warehouse.

Jakes: (pulled a gun from the drawer and smiled) maybe you are mistaken, oh!! You are right, we deal with cars, does your car have a problem?

Thabang:(confused) no why asking

Jakes: I was just asking...(sighed) let me tell you a secret, I know you are looking forward to hearing it, we import cars but illegally-

Thabang:(sighing) what?

Jakes:(calmly) you heard me, we use this(rolling his gun on the table) to steal the cars,even local we hijack . If you want to be rich In just a week then you have come to the right place.

Thabang breathed heavily as shook his head.

Thabang:(shook his head) I don't think I can do it, am already in trouble...I have made a lot of mistakes and I really regret them. Now I have to deal with this again, am sorry but I cant do that.

Jakes:Are you working?

Thabang: No

Jakes:(stared at Carlos) Tell him how much money you are making out of this.

Carlos: More than 10K per week, I mean is good one

Thabang...you said you are struggling financially and I think this is your time to make money.

Thabang:(confused) This is risky, I have a girl and I love her so much, she cant afford to lose me as we are looking forward to having a baby together, so I don't want to put her in trouble.

Jakes:but you need money to support her and the baby, aren't you?

Thabang sighed heavily.

At Mmaotsile's House

Meanwhile...

The pastor was having a talk with Batsile's Mother...

Pastor:(took a deep breath) Am quite sure you know that Batsile has impregnated Naledi, one of my daughters at church, and what I was saying is, why cant they marry each other in order to fix things because I don't like this thing of man always impregnating woman and after that they deny the fact that they are responsible for the pregnancy.

Mmaotsile:(sighed) have you talked to Batsile about this?

Pastor: yes, but he refused...maybe you can talk to him since he is your son.

Mmaotsile:(shook his head) nna Batsile wa mpalela malatsia, ever since he left he doesn't even communicate with me..atleast you were able to talk to him over the phone.

Pastor: yes but that was not enough, nna hela if he can do the right thing by marrying Naledi I will be glad.

Mmaotsile: but then is his choice, if he doesn't want to do that then there is nothing we can do.

Pastor: but there is always a way to convince him, I heard him saying that he found another woman and he wants to marry her, but I told him he can't marry outside of church.

Mmaotsile:(paused) so you Pastor you encouraged your members to marry within the church , kana mme nna I believe gore this relationship called marriage can only last and stand the test of times only if couples enter it because of love.

Pastor:kana ke gore you dont understand, I have been mentoring Batsile for a very long time, I know him well and I have taught him everything he needed to know, and he has to follow what I say.

Mmaotsile:(took a deep breath)kana he is my son too, I have raised him very well...jaanong mathata ke rona gape re senyang ka go kopakopanya dilo.

Pastor:(sighed) I hear you Mmaotsile, mme I will be glad if you can sit down with Batsile and tell him the fact of life.

The Pastor Concluded.

Later...

Jakes dropped an envelope on the table and both Carlos and Thabang looked at it...

Jakes:(smiled and stared at Thabang) Am sure you cant say No to lets say 5K as a starter's salary.

Thabang:(sighed) just because you dropped a gran on the table doesn't mean I will say yes to your so-called Job or whatever you call it.

Carlos:(insisted) Come on! Bruh

Advertisement

it maybe be little but the money will increase as time goes on.

Thabang: Its not about the money, job satisfaction matters, plus this is not the kind of a job I was looking for. You lied to me.

Jakes:(cleared his throat) Are you saying No to the job, remember of your family, the people you owe, your Girlfriend, your struggles.Think of that before saying No.

Thabang:(thoughtfully) I will take it, I have no choice...but promise me that I wont get into any trouble.

Jakes:(smiled) Not at all.

Carlos:(smiled) you are the man!!...(stared at jakes) can we leave, am sure we will come again tomorrow.

Jakes: okay...but wait a minute...can we have a private talk before you leave.

Carlos: okay boss...(stared at Thabang) you can go and wait for me in the car.

Thabang took the envelope and slid it in his back pocket covering it with his long jacket, he then walked outside the room heading to the exit.

At Batsile's House

Later that afternoon Batsile arrived from work and found Charity in the sitting room watching Tv, he leaned on the couch and took a deep breath.

Charity:(took off his shoes) having a bad day?

Batsile:(sighed) you are wise, how did you know?

Charity:(smiled) I know you...maybe I should massage, I don't remember doing that before.

Batsile: well you can save that for tonight...(smiled) look I have something to tell you.

Charity: (gasped) don't tell me that you were demoted at work.

Batsile:(giggled) oh come on!! If I get demoted I leave the job right away.

Charity:I know you wont, go le thata jaana malatsia...ijah.

Batsile: I wont...(cleared his throat) what are you doing this weekend?

Charity:(paused) nothing, just wanted to go to town tomorrow to visit one of my friend.

Batsile: I hope is not very important right?

Charity: yeah,

Batsile:(held her hand) how about we go to my home village tomorrow in the morning, I want to check if my parents are well and its very important for you to meet and know them as well.

Charity:(sighed) so soon?

Batsile:yes, I mean does that even matter. Am sure they will be glad to see you.

Charity:(took a deep breath) only if you can tell me that your sister is not there, am sure she will pour me hot water if she sees me.

Batsile: she is not there, she is in Gaborone.

Charity:(paused) I heard you saying she was married but you never told me the whole story afterwards, whether she divorced or what.

Batsile: Her husband died due to car accident.

Charity: that's so sad, am feeling sorry for her.

Batsile:(sighed) look, lets forget about that, now tell me if you are going with me tomorrow or we should postpone.

Charity: we will go...(paused) is Thabiso coming with us?

Batsile:(nodded) yes.

Charity:oh!! I don't think it's a good idea, am just imagining the kind of questions they gonna ask...(thoughtfully) how come you chose someone who already have a child, kana batsadi ke a baitse, they are going to criticize you gotwe you are letting this woman to eat your money , you are even taking care of her child...this and that...ahh!

Batsile:(took a deep breath) Trust me, nothing like that will ever happen, I promise you.

Charity:(looked into his eyes) for real?

Batsile:(crossed his fingers) I swear.

Charity:(smiled) I believe you.

Batsile smiled back.

At Larona's House

Later that evening...

Thuso knocked at the door holding flowers in his hands, Larona opened the door and he walked in as he handed the flowers to her.

Thuso:(smiled) you like them?

Larona:(Glanced) oh yeah..but why did you buy me this expensive flowers?

Thuso: I thought maybe you would like them, gape its been days since I came to see you...I know its hard to deal with loneliness ..

Larona:(confused) loneliness?its not like am lonely, am now used to living in here alone...I don't think I need anyone now.Gape I have Letty and she keeps me busy.

Thuso:(walked closer to her) look, its too late to pretend and act as if you are happy alone, you need someone to cheer you up.

Larona: I don't think you are that ANYONE I need...how many times should I tell you that this wont work, I cant disappoint my late husband, you are his brother.

Thuso:(grabbed her hand) Don't be shy, I know you like it.

Larona:(pulled her hand) No!

Thuso smoothly grabbed her hand and leaned her against the wall and started kissing her. Larona couldn't resist anymore and she found herself pulling Thuso closer to her as they slowly lied down on the couch.

Thuso:(softly) you like it!

Larona:(taking off her top) shh!!

#29

At Larona's House

Thuso zipped up his pants and sat properly on the couch staring at Larona.

Thuso:(sighed) Am sure I didn't hurt you.

Larona:(putting on her blouse) You did, but I never felt so much better before...(smiled) it was great even though I don't remember the last time I enjoyed myself so much.

Thuso:I thought you would say Leruo played the game better than me...(pulled her closer and hugged her)

Larona:(took a deep breath) yeah he knew the game too...(paused) am sure you are not going to tell a soul of what happened.

Thuso:(crossed fingers) I won't...it will be childish for me to do that..those things di dirwa ke di amateur.

Larona:(laughed) as if you are a pro.

Thuso:(giggled) Am a pro and you are my witness...

Larona laughed as she stood up and went to Letty's room as she was crying. She opened the door slowly and went to her bed, Larona sang for her and she slowly dosed off, she covered her with a small sheet and smiled staring at her.

Thuso:(standing at the door) I hope we didn't wake her up.

Larona:Not at all, I think she had a nightmare, she does this every day or sometimes.

Thuso: Oh okay...(checked his watch) I want to go now, I hope you will sleep well right.

Larona:Go well, and thank you very much for the flowers, I like them .

Thuso:(softly) I hope you wouldn't mind if I buy them for you and bring them here every time I visits you.

Larona:(sighed) its up to you...(stood up)I have some wine that I have long bought, would you like it?

Thuso: yeah, its still early, ke tla tsamaya later, wena bring it you will find me in the sitting room.

Larona:okay

Larona walked past him as she closed the door and headed to the kitchen.

At The Hospital

The following day...

Maitumelo:(staring at Naledi)Am happy to see you getting better.

Naledi:(smiled) Thanks, you are really a true friend mma!

Maitumelo:(sighed)yeah, kante mme gone what were you trying to do, I don't know what could have happened if I never arrived early at your house.

Naledi:(sadly) Am tired of this life, I feel like no one loves me, no one wants me. Its really hard, am going to be a single parent which was the last thing I thought of...(took a deep breath) I just wish I could have just died right away, I don't see the reason why am still alive.

Maitumelo: I don't believe you are really saying such words, I mean do you ever think about the baby you are carrying, why do you want to make it suffer. I know lot of single parents who bounced back in life, some are married and they have good jobs, even you , you can still make it.

Naledi: Honestly I never planned this, I didn't want the baby at this time, and I never thought of having a baby. This just happened at the wrong time tota...(trying to sat up from the bed) What did the nurses tell you about discharging me, I want to get out of here.

Maitumelo: Well they said they will discharge you today, lets just wait for them and hear what they will say...(sighed) Are you still feeling pain?

Naledi:No...(taking off the sheets) I want to go now.

Maitumelo:(grabbed her) No, you can't leave without the doctors permission, they will think you have done something wrong or maybe you are mad.

Naledi:(impatiently) Where are they now, can you go and call them. I can't keep sleeping on this bed when I have so much things to do at home.

Maitumelo:(sighed) They will come at their own time, they follow a schedule kana...(turned) their she comes.

A nurse walked in holding a paper and a pen on her hand, she walked over to Naledi's bed.

Nurse:Am sure you are much better today.

Naledi:(nodded) yes and I hope you are here to discharge me.

Nurse:(handed her the paper) of course, just sign below your name to confirm that you were officially discharged.

Naledi signed the paper and gave it back to the nurse.

Nurse:Thank you, do you have a car which will pick you up or you can walk home with your friend.

Naledi:I will go with her...(stared at Maitumelo) do you have a car?

Maitumelo:(laughed) I don't even have a donkey cart.

Naledi:(laughed) re a tshwana...(turned to the nurse) look, we will take a cab.

Nurse:(sighed) Good, but if you are not feeling well ,please return to the hospital immediately...(gave her some medications) Use them as it is prescribed on your card...(cleared her throat) but please don't overdose them.

Naledi:(putting on her clothes) point taken.

After the nurse left, Maitumelo laughed as she stared at Naledi.

Maitumelo:(laughed) you are worse, even the nurses don't trust you...gatwe don't overdose.

Naledi:(bitterly) Mxm, o ne a mphaphela yole.

Maitumelo:(thoughtfully) how can you expect Batsile to trust you, o setse o thobogilwe ke baoki...(clapped) Ijah!!

Naledi:Batsile don't even trust himself

Advertisement

you don't know him kana... lets go mma!

Naledi and Maitumelo left the ward as they walked on the corridor laughing.

Later that day...

At Mmaotsile's House

Batsile parked the car in front of the house and stepped out as he went to the other side to open the door for Charity and Thabiso. He left them leaning on the car as he went to the garden to meet Otsile.

Batsile:(opened the small gate and went in) if this garden was a girl am sure, you were not gonna leave her.

Otsile:(turned and laughed) You lucky devil, you don't call when you are coming here.

Batsile:(giggled) why would I do that, this is my home, I can come anytime.

Otsile:(whistled softly looking at the car) Damn! Who is that lady, you came with her?

Batsile: No

Otsile:(tapped him) come on!! O bolaile broh.

Batsile:(smiled) yeah, that's the woman am gonna marry...e seng bo naledi(clicked his tongue)

Otsile: Naledi is not a bad girl, just that you never loved her..(staring at Charity who was busy with her phone)so she has a child kana ke monnawe.

Batsile: Look at her carefully, o ka nna le monnawe yoo kananyana...its her child.

Otsile:(continuing his work) ijoh, baby mothers are so dramatic, I wonder if you will be able to handle her.

Batsile: Not all, that one is sweet like candy.

Otsile:(sighed) she doesn't have a name?

Batsile:Charity is her name...(cleared his throat) o kae olady?

Otsile: I left her watching Tv, am sure she dosed off..she was very sleepy when I left her in the sitting room.

Batsile:(gasped) Okay let me go and check her...continue your work Mr Garden boy.

Otsile:(shaking his head) One day I will be your boss, you can call me a garden boy today but tomorrow you will be my employee, or maybe a gateman at my house.

Batsile:(laughed) I was only joking...I will see you.

Otsile: Sure

Batsile went back to the car where he left Charity and Thabiso.

Charity:(took a deep breath) we are going to stand here till when,am even tired.

Batsile: Am sorry, lets go to the house.My mom is there

Charity:(turned to Thabiso) come here my boy...

They went to the big house and knocked at the main door.
Mmaotsile opened and they greeted her.

Batsile:(smiled) mma! How are you?

Mmaotsile:(smiled) Am just fine, and am really happy to see you.

Charity:Dumelang.

Mmaotsile:Dumela ngwanake!!...(thoughtfully) You are Batsile's co-worker?

Batsile:(interrupted) Its more than that , I will explain later...can we come in.

Mmaotsile: Tsenang ee!!

They both went inside the house and sat on the couch as Mmaotsile sat opposite them on her rocking chair, she then turned off the Tv.

Mmaotsile:(sighed) Gaborone is treating you well, you are light skinned now.

Batsile:(Glanced) yeah, so where is dad?

Mmaotsile:he went to the veterinary office to get ear tags for his cattle, he left some hour ago.

Batsile:(nodded) I see, i just wanted to come here to check how you are doing, and am glad to see you in a good condition.

Mmaotsile:Ke a tsoga ee but I hope you know that there is an important issue we have to discuss.

Batsile:(Sighed and stared at Charity) Baby, if you don't mind you can go and wait for me in the car.

Charity:(stood up) okay

Mmaotsile:No she can stay and listen , I hope she will be interested to take part in the discussion which affect you and her.

Batsile:(sighed) Okay...(paused) Its about Naledi?

Mmaotsile: yes, I hope you told your girl about her...honestly am not trying to cause fights, I just want one party to be aware of what is really happening because soon you will be a father...

Charity:(surprised) Father?

Batsile:(sighing) I will explain when we get home, its nothing to worry about.

Charity: But you never told me that you have child,atleast I told you the truth when there was still time.

Batsile:(took a deep breath) I just wanted to find a perfect time to tell you, am sure you know I have been busy at work and didn't have time to explain everything to you.

Charity:(paused) the lady who called on the landline that other day, she is the one carrying your baby?

Batsile:(embarrassed) yes.

Mmaotsile:We are even surprised too, am Batsile's mother but he never told me anything, I was supposed to be the first one to know about this , but he kept it as a secrets.

Charity:(insisted) Really?

Batsile:Am sorry...(lowered his voice) it was a bad idea coming here.

Mmaotsile:(softly) it was worth it, when were you going to tell your new girl of what is going on...(swallowed deeply) and I was with your pastor yesterday, he said you should marry Naledi to fix the mistake because he thinks that you have ruined her life by giving her a child at the wrong time.

Batsile:I cant marry her, and its not like I have raped her.

Charity:(sighed) the girl is from here?

Batsile:(nodded) yeah

Charity: Maybe we should confront her about this.

Batsile: No, we are not going to do that...(stared at his mother) so you are agreeing with the pastor.

Mmaotsile:(paused) he was right, gape you cant marry a woman who is already having a child.

Charity:(disappointedly..looked at Batsile) you see what is happening now, your parents wont allow you to marry me.

Charity stood up and picked her handbag then walked outside sadly, Batsile followed her outside.

#30

At Mmaotsile's House

Meanwhile Charity walked to the car rubbing her teary eyes, Batsile tried to stop her but she never turned her back, she got in the car and started crying. Batsile waited outside as he shook his head, he bent down and talked to her through an open window.

Batsile: baby I think you are missing something.

Charity:(tearfully) please take me back to Gaborone, I didn't know you brought me here for this...(deeply) so all along you had a girlfriend?

Batsile:(took a deep breath) No, she is not my girlfriend. I only learnt about her pregnancy after we separated.

Charity:So what is it that am hearing, about you marrying her?

Batsile:(gasped) they are trying to force me to marry her because she is conceiving my baby...and I cleared myself that am not going to do that.

Charity:(paused) maybe its because they don't like me, that's why they want you to get rid of me by marrying Naledi.

Batsile: I don't think that's the reason, I think there must be a more logical explanation about this.

Charity:(thoughtfully) you think so?

Batsile:(shook his head)No!No! I was just saying.

Charity:(insisted) or its because am ugly and already have a child.

Batsile:Come on!..you are not ugly, look if they don't like you it doesn't mean I have to start hating you, I love you so much. You are a great woman and smart...(sighed) and again I cant deny the fact that am going to be a father , I will take care of Naledi's child because its my baby too.

Charity:(Glanced) I don't have a problem taking care of your baby, only if you promise that you are not going to leave me.

Batsile:(held her hand) I promise you, you will be mine forever.

Charity:(smiled) I know...(cleared her throat)I was bit rude infront of your mother, I don't think she will ever like me, am really embarrassed now.

Batsile:You don't have to, am the one to blame.I should have long told you about all this, but again I thought you were gonna

leave me. Now I understand that you are a great woman, you resemble the queen its self.

Charity:(smiled) Thank you so much.

Batsile kissed her and turned as he went to the house, but he was amazed to see Naledi entering by the gate, he stopped walking and waited by the veranda.

Batsile:(lowered his voice) what are you doing here?

Naledi:(sighed) To see you.

Batsile:(paused) who told you that am here.

Naledi: you think I don't know your car...(sighed) someone told me that you are in Bobonong.

Batsile:(staring at her tummy) I hope you are not going to repeat what you did, if you were trying to kill my baby I was going to skin you alive.

Naledi:(deeply) you think I enjoy this, you know that am carrying your baby and you fail to help me even with some money that I can use to go to the hospital for checkups, its really hard for me to walk long distances this days, and you are busy taking care of someone else's child.

Batsile:(sighed) look don't involve charity on this, the reason why I don't care about you its because of your bad manners...

Charity stepped out of the car and walked to them.

Charity:(smiled) You must be Naledi?

Naledi: (bitterly)so?

Charity: (stared at Batsile) why is she here?

Batsile: i think she wants some money, it's the only she can come here for.

Charity:(sighed) Then give her the money...(stared at Naledi) how much do you want, I think I have some money on my wallet.

Naledi:(shaking her head)you are so full of yourself, just because you are working doesn't mean you have to treat other people the way you are doing...I don't want your money

Advertisement

and even if I wanted it, I wouldn't ask it from you two.

She clicked her tongue and left them.

Batsile:(sighed) you shouldn't have talked to her...look we have to go its getting late, let me go and see mom before we leave.

At Thabang's House

Later that evening...

Thabang walked out of the bathroom and went to the sitting room where he found Tsame watching her favorite sitcom on the television, he sat next to her and rubbed her tummy.

Thabang:(smiled)Tik-Tok...am sure you heard the sound of the clock.

Tsame:(giggled) Its getting bigger everyday, maybe am going to have twins.

Thabang:(sighed) That's the last thing I want.

Tsame: I want them...they are adorable...(lowered her voice) if I may ask, where did you get the money to buy those suit, they seem expensive.

Thabang:(cleared his throat) I did not buy them, Carlos gave them to me because they are not fitting him.

Tsame: (nodded) oh! He is your very best friend huh?

Thabang: (smiled) you think so?

Tsame: No am asking you, ever since we went together to his house party, he has been good to you, first he offered you a Job and now he gave you a brand new suit. Looks like the one man wears to represent the mafia.

Thabang:(giggled) but am not representing the mafia, just that I like the suit and couldn't say no when he offered it to me freely.

Tsame: yeah , you should be grateful that atleast he helped you with the Job, maybe we will start to see change in our life.

Thabang:(gasped) you are right...(stood up) have you finished polishing my shoes?

Tsame:(shook her head)No, I will do it later before I go to bed, gape its not like you are going to need them now, its for tomorrow right?

Thabang:(low voice) yeah, but you know I like things to get done quickly, you should have just polished them gore le wena o iphokolotse tiro.

Tsame:(sighed) Okay, let me finish watching this series and I will do that.

Thabang:I will polish them.

Tsame was getting suspicious, she stared at him and immediately shifted her focus to the sitcom.

Meanwhile Thabang came back from the bedroom wearing that suit, he smiled and turned around in front of Tsame as he wanted her to get the view.

Thabang:(fixing the tie) You like it?

Tsame:(smiled) yeah, I really like the design...(paused) are you going somewhere?

Thabang:(sat down) No, I wanted to check if it fit me well.

Tsame:(took a deep breath) okay, so how about we sit together and watch a movie.

Thabang:Uhm! Not now, maybe tomorrow.

Tsame:All of a sudden you changed your mind...(sighed) are you going somewhere?

Thabang:(angrily) NO! ...what were you thinking?

Tsame:(calmly) Nothing..am sorry for asking.

Meanwhile a white range rover parked at the gate , it hooted as Thabang stood up and opened the curtain a bit to see it. His phone beeped, he checked the message and walked to the door.

Tsame:(stood up) where are you going?

Thabang:(sighed) To see whose car is that...don't go anywhere I will be back.

Thabang opened the door and walked out in the dark...

(it was a short insert, I thought maybe I should post it just to show some love and appreciation of your support)

#31 and #32

At Thabang's House

Tsame watched through the window as Thabang climbed in the car, she held her chest surprisingly and took her phone and dialed Thabang's number, It rang.

Thabang:(sighing)baby don't worry about me.

Tsame:(walking around) what the hell do you think you are doing, am watching you.

Thabang: Its nothing to worry about, baby you don't know all my friends, and this one am sure you don't even know him.

Tsame:You cant leave me here alone at night, am pregnant and I feel unsafe when you are not around...okay where are you going?

Thabang: to my friend's house, am going to help him with something.

Tsame:(thoughtfully) something like?

Thabang: he had an accident at home...(paused) look baby, I told you that I will be back, don't worry about me.

Tsame: its not you that am worried about, its me...am worried about my safety, you cant leave me here...(heading to the bedroom) its okay am leaving your house, am taking all my stuff, you wont find me when you come back.

Thabang:(sighed) you cant leave this time, its dark outside and its even dangerous..don't ever leave that house.

Tsame hung up and opened the wardrobe and removed her clothes, she then sat on the bed and realized that it wont help but instead she will be putting her life in danger if she tries to walk home alone at night. She took all the clothes and returned them on the shelves and closed all the windows and walked back to the sitting and locked the door...Meanwhile she sat on the couch and watched TV at a lower volume.

At Larona's House

Later that evening Thuso sat on the couch playing with Letty as he kept throwing her up and down and she laughed while he was doing that, he then placed her on the mat where she was before, but letty cried as she wanted Thuso to keep playing with her.

Thuso:(picked her) Don't cry!! (gave her his phone) play with my phone.

Meanwhile Larona walked in with Letty's bottle of milk and gave her.

Thuso:(took a deep breath) she want me to keep throwing her in the air but am tired.

Larona:I think she cried because she is hungry, I want to stop feeding her some milk, she have to learn to eat solid food.

Thuso:But baby's food is okay for someone of her age, I think it will be too soon to stop feeding her some milk, their milk have some vitamins which will protect her from diseases.

Larona:(staring at her) she is listening attentively to what you are saying as if she is hearing a word.

Thuso:(playfully) Nana!! She thinks am her father, she is going to grow up knowing that am her dad.

Larona: yeah...(sadly) its been a month now since he has gone, at times I don't believe that he really us. I miss him at night, I dream of him. I don't know if he is happy wherever he is.

Thuso:(hugged tightly and looked intently in her eyes) Don't let the lingering ache in your heart make you sad, am sure he is looking at you from heaven.

Larona:(crying) I miss him so much.

Thuso: don't think about him too much, you might end up bringing unnecessary diseases in your life. He is gone, just move on with your life, I even think about him sometimes, he helped me to be a better person too...(sighed)you want some water?

Larona:(nodded wiping her tears) yes, maybe it will help me to cool, I don't feel alright.

Thuso:(stood up) okay I will bring some water.

Thuso went to the kitchen and took out a bottle of water and a glass from kitchen sink. He went back to the sitting room and poured some water into the glass and gave her.

Larona: Thanks...(sipped) do you think of having a wife and children?

Thuso: at times, but for now I want to focus on my career, its hard to start a family when you don't have enough money.

Larona: but then if you have money is hard to find true love, every woman will want to be yours. I think its better to start

when you have nothing, rise to the top with that woman who was there when you had nothing.

Thuso: yeah..you are right... (paused) what are you doing during the day every week days?

Larona:Nothing, why are you asking?

Thuso: I thought maybe you wouldn't mind working 3 hours everyday and you will be paid weekly, gape akere you don't have to worry about Letty since she will be in the day care. I can always pick her up and am sure by that time you will be home.

Larona: yeah, that's great,what will I be working as.

Thuso: As a part time secretary and you will be responsible for paper work associated with the meetings, one of my friend works there and he asked me if I knew someone who can take the job.

Larona: and you said it was me.

Thuso: No I told him that I will find someone, and if the person is willing to take the job I will let him know, So just now I thought about it.

Larona:(gasped) what else do they need?

Thuso: you mean to qualify for the job?

Larona: yes.

Thuso: your copy of omang will work as proof of identity and nationality...I can pick you up tomorrow at my tea break at work and we can drive there, their business department is in town.

Larona:okay, you will talk to me about the times tomorrow, I will get ready.

Thuso:(nodded)yeah...(stood up) let me go before bo tsotsi ba Gabs ba hijacker my koloi.

Larona:(stood up) tla ke go ntshe ka kgoro.

Thuso:okay.

Later that midnight...

In the range rover...

Thabang:(sighed) la re re vaela kae bo tau?

Carlos: Before dawn we should be having 2 cars...(stared at Mos in the backseat) you will drive the other one...and you Thabang as well.

Mos: Am new in Bobonong, I don't know where to head to after afterwards, it seems like where we are going to park them is very far.

Carlos:(sighed) you will follow Thabang, make sure that you don't wait when the cops stops you. You don't wait for anyone, and don't make people suspicious.

Thabang:(thoughtfully) how are going to start them when we don't have their keys.

Mos:(smiled) That's too easy boy.

Carlos: yeah I Think Mos knows...and the other thing boys, don't take the whole time inside the compound, take the vehicle and we are out.

Thabang:(sighing) Am getting scared.

Carlos: Eish wa simolla akere Thabang, this is not something you should worry about.

Thabang:(took a deep breath) so how far?

Carlos:(pointing)Behind that pink house, there is a supermarket, we are going there. There are 3 vehicles there, a delivery truck, Honda fit and Mazda 6, we will only leave the Delivery truck.

Thabang:(sighed) so what are we going to use the Honda fit for?

Carlos:(deeply) you don't understand business

Advertisement

that Honda fit is an asset to us. Its very important to us despise of its lower value.

Mos: You are right Carlos.

Carlos:(taking his mask) put on your masks, am going to pull over and you two immediately jump out, I will be waiting for you in the other side of the road incase you don't know the way.

Mos: are there any guards around the fence?

Carlos: No, there are using alarms which is connected to the security systems in their offices.

Thabang:(thoughtfully) how are we going to jump in now?

Carlos: Le tla ipha bohlale bo mr...(slowed the car)Now get out...

The car pulled over , Thabang and Mos jumped out holding some screw drivers in their hands, they slowly walked to the

main gate which was very huge. Mos took out another tool and cut out the padlocks and they opened the gate slowly.

Mos: be careful, you might get shocked...(gave him some gloves) use this.

Thabang:(impressed) you must be a pro.

Mos: No, just that am quick to learn....follow me,this side.

Thabang looked around in the dark, and followed Mos. They leaned over a trailer and crawled to avoid the light. Mos pulled out a screw driver and unlocked the car door, Thabang was watching carefully, he then entered inside as the car beeped. He cut off the wires and re-connected them again, and the car started.

Thabang: dude you made it, is like those thing that happens in the movies.

Mos:(giggled) These thing happens in real life, but not all cars can be started by this procedure , it works mostly in old model cars. You cant do that to a range rover, it was well designed...(sighed) now get in and go, I will follow you with another car.

Thabang:(sighed) Okay

Thabang jumped in and reversed the Mazda 6, he drove slowly as the neighboring dogs barked at the car.

At Gaborone

Rail park Mall

The following day

Batsile walked to the parking lot while he was on his phone, he hung the call as he saw Laron and Thuso. He walked to them as they were sitting down on the bench and tapped Laron.

Laron:(turned) hey, what are you doing here, I thought you are at work.

Batsile:(smiled) am on my break, and you?

Laron: Well Thuso found a job for me, and we are coming from the work place now, it is quite cool.

Thuso:(smiled) young man! We were about to leave, you need some lift.

Batsile:(cleared his throat) I have my own car, actually I was here to say hi to Larona.

Larona: that's great...(paused) you should come to my house, we are having dinner.

Batsile:(paused) I don't think I will make it, I have some plans tonight.

Larona: okay no problem.

Batsile:(checked his watch) let me go, or else am going to be late.

Larona:(smiled) Okay bye.

Batsile left, Thuso and Larona started murmuring immediately after he left.

Thuso:(took a deep breath) I think he saw us kissing.

Larona:really? I don't think so, ke gone a ntseng a tsena.

Thuso: but he was coming from his car, and its over there. Am telling you, he just came here to confirm that indeed its really us.

Larona:(sighed) Is not like he is going to do something about it,
o tla ipona.

Thuso:(stood up) lets go,

Immediately Larona's phone started ringing , she looked at it
and it was Batsile. She showed Thuso.

Larona:look

Thuso: yeah its him, I told you he saw us.

Larona: should I answer it?

Thuso: just answer it but act normal.

Larona picked the call.

Larona:(sighed) you forgot something?

Batsile:NO!! but I think you did.

Larona:(paused) did what?

Batsile: you forgot that you are still mourning the death of your
husband but now you out in public hanging out with his
brother, you are a disgrace to our family.

Larona:(angrily) I think you are starting to annoy me, what is it that I did which will disgrace our family, akere I told you that he found a job for me.

Batsile:(lowered his voice) I saw you two kissing each other, that's why I came out of my car to greet you, you should be ashamed.

Larona:(clicked her tongue) I think you should start minding your own business, am your elder and you should respect that.

Batsile: you are elder and you are supposed to lead by example.

Larona: so what are you going to do? Tell mom?

Batsile: Am not going to do that, but if you don't stop what you are doing am going to tell her and Thuso's parents also, that's a crime.

Larona:(laughed) gatwe crime,mxm.

She hung up.

Larona:(stared at Thuso) lets go, he is trying to threaten me.

Thuso: what did he say?

Larona: I will tell you at home...get in the car.

Later that day

At Jakes warehouse

Jakes:(smiled and clapping hands) well done boys...but I was not impressed by what I saw?

Carlos: what is it sir?

Jakes: (lit his cigar) there are some few scratches in Mazda 6's body, and the hood was broken.

Thabang:(sighed) Am sorry, I was nervous and tired, so I couldn't drive properly.

Jakes:(nodded) but I hope its not going to be a regular thing, this cars we are shipping them abroad, and we could lose some money because of those few scratches, everything has to be perfect.

Thabang: point taken sir...(cleared his throat) so can I leave now, am tired and I want to sleep.

Jakes:(sighed) yes, I will communicate with you guys later....am sure the police wont raid our warehouse because of what happened in the night.

Carlos: No one was suspicious, we have done everything that was needed to be done.

Jakes:(smiled)Good boys!!now disperse.

They both walked out murmuring...

At Thabang's House

Carlos parked his car at the gate and Thabang stepped out.

Thabang: Thanks for the ride.

Carlos: yeah, how about we go out for some beer tonight.

Thabang:(sighed) I don't think I will make it, why don't you ask Mos...akere you know I have a girlfriend and I don't think she was happy about what happened last night.

Carlos: o tla bua le ene boss...ke tsa gago tseo.

Carlos quickly reversed and drove off as Thabang stared at the car leaving a big cloud of dust behind. He shook his head and opened the gate...

#33

At Thabang's House

Thabang walked to the door with his blazer on the shoulder, he first looked at an opened window and went to open the door. He walked In the house and checked all the rooms but Tsame was not there. Meanwhile he opened the wardrobe and Tsame's stuff was all there, he took out his phone and dialed her number.

Tsame:(sighed)so you lied to me saying that you will be back immediately, I waited for you all night and you never came home.

Thabang: am sorry, I was too drunk to come back home, I thought it was too bit dangerous since it was dark outside.

Tsame: so you are back at it again, aren't you the one who said you are quitting alcohol and drugs.

Thabang:(Glanced)baby, is hard...I thought you would be glad that atleast am trying, and it was my first time to go out in a while.

Tsame:Okay

Thabang: where are you now?

Tsame: At my friend's house, you know her Kaone.

Thabang:yeah, but I told you that I don't like her, you should stop hanging around with her.

Tsame:(paused) She is listening..

Thabang: (pissed) so you put the phone in a loudspeaker so that your friend could hear what we are talking about?

Tsame: No, its not in a loudspeaker...

Thabang: do you even love me? How can you leave without telling me, I was worried about you.

Tsame: really? Am the one who supposed to ask that question, you left the house last night and you didn't tell me, maybe you were with other girls wherever you are.

Thabang: Am not that kind of person, you know me...(sighed) when are you coming home am tired and hungry now.

Tsame:come home to do what?

Thabang: I thought you missed me?

Tsame: Not at all, I will see you later. Am going out with Kaone, she has to see someone.

Thabang:(angrily) I told you not to go out with that girl again, if you do..(sighed) you will see what I will do to you..

Tsame:So am not supposed to go out?

Thabang: yes, you are pregnant and who knows what will happen to you when you are out to dangerous places you are about to go to.

Tsame:(took a deep breath) its not like you have married me, so I can do whatever I want...i will see you later.bye.

Tsame hung up and giggled as she stared at Kaone.

Kaone:(high fived her) o mo kgonne, banna ba dingalo ahh!!
Don't let him control you chomi.

Tsame:(sighed) yeah, just that I don't remember the last time I enjoyed myself, gatwe am supposed to stay in the house because am pregnant, lot of pregnant women goes to bars and parties but still they give birth to adorable babies.

Kaone:(nodded) you are right...even my aunt who was an alcoholic, she gave birth to a beautiful bouncing baby. The baby is healthy and fine...this people are just trying to scare us so that we don't go anywhere.

Tsame:(checked his watch) we should get going...(looked at her tummy) is it big?

Kaone:(cleared her throat) not that big, but its actually getting there.

Tsame: eish, your friends are going to laugh at me, maybe I shouldn't be going with you ahh.

Kaone:its your life, it doesn't matter what they say, even if they gossip about you, it wont change you...(stood up) wait for me, am going to put on my heels.

Tsame:(sighed) okay be quick.

At Thabang's House

Thabang tried Tsame' s number and it wasn't available, he angrily threw the phone on the couch and went to the kitchen, he opened the fridge and took out an apple and went back to the sitting room.

Meanwhile his phone was ringing, it was Carlos.

Thabang: hey

Carlos: bro are you sleeping?

Thabang: No, what do you want?

Carlos:(sighed) Are you coming tonight?

Thabang: where?

Carlos: you forget so easily, to the pub. Look, we have plenty girls, beers , everything you would think of.

Thabang:(sighed) am tired broh, I just want to sleep, my girlfriend is not home and I don't her to come back and not find me home again

Advertisement

she might think its an usual thing. I don't want to disappoint her.

Carlos: so its better to disappoint your gang?

Thabang: No, kante why do you want me so bad?

Carlos: because you are out friend.

Thabang: but then I said I cant go out with you.

Carlos: okay shapo!

Thabang stared at his phone as the call ended, he then switched on the Tv and sat back on the couch changing channels.

At Batsile's Office

Batsile's phone rang, he closed his laptop lid and stared at the number on the screen.

Larona:(calmly) hi, how is your day?

Batsile:I know why you called, so don't bother asking me about my day.

Larona:(lowered her voice) okay, am sorry about what you saw later.

Batsile:(sighed) you should be, but don't tell me it was a mistake, was it?

Larona:(paused) No, just that you wont understand how much pain am going through, and it really drives me crazy.

Batsile: you are not the first person to go through that, lot of females lost their husbands but they never took out their pain on the relatives of their husbands.

Larona: I know, so are you going to tell mom and dad about it?

Batsile:(sighed) No, if only you can make me a favor.

Larona:(took a deep breath) and what is that?

Batsile:(deeply) Give me 5K.

Larona:(surprised) are you crazy? You are trying to bribe me?

Batsile:(scratching his head) lets say it's a little donation so that I wont say anything about what I saw earlier on.

Larona: I don't have that money...look you can go on and tell the world about it.

Larona hung up and dialed Thuso's number.

Thuso:(sighed) hello

Larona:(breathing heavily) do you have some money, lets 5K.

Thuso: to do what?

Larona: its about Batsile, its like he want to tell my parents of what happened, I think he knows what we have been doing all along.

Thuso:(sighing) so he is trying to use that as way of getting money from you?

Larona: yes.

Thuso:(angrily) Am going to deal with that guy, he should start to mind his own business, O go tweetse thata waitse.

Larona:(swallowed deeply) so what are we going to do.

Thuso:I know his house, am going to surprise him tonight.

Larona: Please don't fight him, I don't think it will help.

Thuso: Am going to have a talk with him.

Larona:if you say so.

Thuso:I will talk to you..am busy at the moment.bye

Larona: bye

She hung up and took a deep breath biting her nails.

At Thabang's house

Later that afternoon

Kaone opened the door as she supported Tsame who was very drunk and staggering, in her hand she was holding a bottle of alcohol, Tsame held the door trying to maintain the balance,and she dropped a bottle of beer on the floor and it broke into pieces. Thabang came out of the bedroom after hearing some noise from the sitting room.

Kaone:I think I have to go.

Tsame:Not now...(put the bottle on the table) Thabang you want one.

Thabang:(shook of his head angrily) is that what you have been up to?...(stared at Kaone) wena , I told you that you should leave Tsame alone, you are the one teaching her to drink alcohol right?

Kaone: she taught herself, I didn't force her to drink.

Thabang:(turned to Tsame) kante Tsame do you really care about yourself...(she kept quiet as she kept on drinking) Tsame am talking to you...look , you are pregnant and do you even know how dangerous it is to drink alcohol while you are pregnant .

Kaone: She does what she likes kana.

Thabang:(pissed) leave my house before I slap you, I don't want to see you here again.

Kaone put Tsame's phone on the table and walked out.

Tsame:(sleepy) I want to sleep , am very tired.

Thabang:I don't know what you have turned into, at first I respected you but I no longer do. Nna ke lantlha ke bona

mosadi wa letagwa...(sighed) do you have problems ke go thuse?

Tsame:yes, take me to bed.

Thabang:(gapsed) if it wasn't about the pregnancy I was gonna slap you that is after I give you a punch your stomach.

Tsame:Am listening...

Thabang picked her to the bedroom and laid her on the bed, he then covered her with a sheet and removed the bottle from her hand. He then sat next to her and shook his head in disbelief.

At Batsile's House

Later that evening Thuso parked his car behind Batsile's car.

Charity:(reduced the Tv volume) I think there is someone outside.

Batsile: (stood up and looked through the window) It's a car, it parked behind my car.

Meanwhile Thuso knocked at the door. Batsile was already there to open it.

Thuso:(sighing) Am here to talk to you.

Batsile:Relax, if its about that issue then you don't have to worry because am no longer on that case.

Thuso:Its about the money you want from your blood sister, do you know what she is going through? And wena all you want is some money from her.

Charity:(stood up) Gentleman is there a problem?

Batsile:(calmly) baby, don't worry, everything is alright...(turned to Thuso) so what are you going to do since you are her assistant.

Thuso:Am here to tell you that she is not gonna give her money away for a dog like you.

Batsile:(pissed) you are calling me a dog?Guy I will kill you, maybe its time you leave my sister alone, you should be ashamed of what you are doing now.

Thuso:(pulled her by the clothes) F*UCK YOU!

Batsile angrily picked a wooden chair behind him and hit Thuso on the head with it, But it didn't do any damage. Before he could punch him, Thuso hit him against the wall and blood started flowing from his mouth and nose, he then threw Batsile on the floor and kicked him several times until he couldn't breathe properly. By that time Charity was crying and she immediately dialed the police as she went to check if Batsile is okay, she then put the phone on the floor as it rang and helped Batsile to stand up...there was blood all over his shirt and on the floor.

Charity:(sighing heavily) Should I call ambulance?

Batsile:(lower voice) I..i.. ca..can't breath...(he then fell down again)

#34

At Batsile's House

Meanwhile the ambulance arrived and two nurses picked Batsile and put him on the hospital stretcher and walked to the car, the other nurse walked to Charity who was crying on the couch, she sat besides her.

Nurse:(sighed) you will have to come with us to the hospital and explain what happened?

Charity:(scarily) what about Batsile, is he going to be alright?

Nurse:(Gasped) he had some minor injury even though it led to heavy overflow of blood from his nostrils and mouth...(sighed) I think this should be a police case, can you recognize the person who did this?

Charity:(nodded) yes, he is big gentleman and he wore formal clothes...(thoughtfully) white shirt and a navy blue long trouser and a tie.

Nurse:Okay, don't worry we will inform the police about this, but for now you can come with us to the hospital so we can

take the full names of the patient and any information that can help both us and the police.

Charity:(stood up)but I have a child and he is sleeping in his room, should I come with him.

Nurse:(nodded) yes, as long as you don't wake him up...you really have to come with us.

Charity:okay, let me go and come with him, I will find you outside.

Nurse: okay, be quick.

At Larona's House

Later that night Thuso walked in the house sighing heavily, he vigorously opened the door scaring Larona who was sitting down watching Tv. He wiped blood from his hands with his shirt.

Larona:(sighed) what is the meaning of this?

Thuso:(took a deep breath) I need some water to drink, I have done something terrible.

Thuso then went to the kitchen and drank water from the tap , he then looked at his hands and walked back to the sitting room.

Larona:(thoughtfully) I hope you haven't done whatsoever am thinking.

Thuso: Am sorry, I was just trying to defend you.

Larona:(loudly) how dare you? where is him?

Thuso: I left him in his house, I was carried away that time, I didn't want to do it...(regretfully) am sorry Larona.

Larona:(tearfully) you killed him?

Thuso:I don't think so, but I injured him badly...

Larona shivered as she pressed his phone to dial Batsile's number, the number was not available, she then dialed Charity's number but it rang without nobody answering it.

Larona:(walked closer to Thuso) you ruined my life, how can you do that...I thought you really cared about me as my late husband brother, but you are messing up my life, how am I

going to face Batsile...(putting on his shoes) lets go to his house and check if he okay.

Thuso: I don't think he is there, maybe his girlfriend took him to the hospital.

Larona: which hospital?

Thuso:I don't know, I just left him lying on the floor...(paused) do you think the police are going to arrest me?

Larona: If he open a case against you, am sure you started the fight.

Thuso: he is the one who started it, I only wanted to talk him but he first hit me with a chair.

Larona: but then going to his house made the matter worse, I shouldn't have told you anything waitse, right now am stressed as if am the one who was involved in a fight.

Thuso: it was worth it, he should learn to respect you and mind his business.

Larona:(sighed) the same goes to you, you have made things worse now....(sighed) I think you should leave my life alone, I can take care of myself, I no longer need your help.

Thuso:(calmly) you cant be serious.

Larona:(opened the door) Go, I need time to think about this...(pointed) out!!

Thuso:Please, am not ready to leave the house, what if the police are waiting for me outside.

Larona:You should have thought about this when you left to go and fight Batsile...(loudly) OUT YOU GO!! heta jaana!!

Thuso:(sighing) Please

Advertisement

don't do that to me,Please.

Larona:if you don't leave I will go and fetch boiled water and pour it on you.

While Larona was standing at the door, the police officer knocked at the door. Thuso tried to walk past him as if everything is okay.

Officer:(stared at Thuso) Where are you going?

Thuso:(scarily) I was on my way out before you came in.

Officer: Mind waiting, we want to have a word with the owner of this house..

Thuso:(pointed) there she is.

The police officer walked in as Thuso followed him and they sat down.

Officer:(took out his police card) Good evening mam! Am from mogoditshane police station and am quite sure you are not surprised to see me here, its about Batsile.

Larona:(sighed)I just wanted to know in which hospital was he admitted at.

Officer:(sighed) because of his condition , the nurses had to transfer him straight to marina.

Larona: oh that means he is in bad condition.

Officer:well am not here for that, am looking For Thuso , and am sure he is the very person who can tell us what happened between him and the culprit, and am very sure you know where he is.

Thuso:(Glanced) Its me sir, and I can explain.

Officer:(smiled) I knew it was you when entered by that door...(sighed) you are capable of killing a person huh!...(stood up) I hope you are not going to say no, when I ask you to come with me down to the police station.

Thuso:Am I going to jail?

Officer: we will see what develops, you have a story to tell us.

Thuso: but am not the one who started the fight, the person to blame is the one who is lying on the hospital bed now.

Officer: You will tell us more at the police station..now turn, am handcuffing you infact you try to escape.

Thuso: I won't do that, after all am innocent.

Officer: A man is not proven innocent until he is innocent...(handcuffed him) Move!!

Thuso:(stared at Larona) Don't worry dear, everything will be okay.

At Princess Marina Hospital

In the morning...

Batsile tossed from his bed and found Charity staring at him.

Batsile:(low voice) so you slept here?

Charity:(nodded) I couldn't leave you alone, they tried to force to leave but I refused.

Batsile:(held her hand) you shouldn't have done that baby, am sure I will be okay. Just that I still feel pain in my jaws.

Charity: he nearly killed you...(gasped) am sure he will get what he deserve, we called the police.

Batsile:(surprised) really?

Charity:(nodded) yes, what? You didn't want the police to be involved, that's crime. He came to your house uninvited and he started fighting you.

Batsile:(took a deep breath) but am the one who started it, for sure the police will raid me too.

Charity:Don't worry...(cleared her throat) if I may ask, why did that man come to our house, he seemed angry.

Batsile:(paused) its nothing to worry about...(took some pills) pass me water, I think am having a terrible headache.

Charity:(gave him the water) Its about your sister, Larona..isn't ?

Batsile: yeah...can I rest a bit, my back hurt...(sighed) did you hear anything from the doctor about discharging me?

Charity:(shook his head) No

Batsile:(looked around) so you left Thabiso alone at home?

Charity: he is sleeping in your car?

Batsile:(glanced) and who drove it?

Charity:me, is there any problem?

Batsile: No, I thought you didn't know how to drive.

Charity: I know, but I don't have a license, it's still pending.

Batsile: am sure you have enough to pay the traffic cops.

Charity: i was very careful...(stood up) do you want anything before I leave?

Batsile:(shook his head) No...(sighed) am just worried about Larona, she will definitely hate me.

Charity:(paused) for?

Batsile:(changed tune) never mind.

He then laid back on the bed and closed his eyes reflecting every passed moments.

At The Police Station

The guard opened the cell and led Thuso outside, the officer was waiting for him on the corridor, he then threwed him his clothes and gave him his cellphone.

Officer:(sighed) We rest this case, and be warned...in the future if we are going to receive reports about you, then we will have

to build a strong case against you...(sighed) in the meantime you can go home, I don't want to see you here again.

Thuso:I knew I was innocent.

Officer: Gentleman be warned, now leave!! You are just lucky am having important cases to attend to, I could be teaching you a hard lesson.

The officer then took the keys from the guard and went back to his office.

8 Months Later...

#35 and #36(I combined them)

8 Months Later...

At Naledi's House

It was perhaps the most unusual sight ever on a chilly Wednesday morning, the day of delivery. Naledi sighed heavily as the sweat from her body dropped on the ground. It has been 7 months and she wished the struggle could just end, she stared at Maitumelo as the nurses helped her to walk to their van, the other nurses brought the moving hospital bed and she was laid on and then the van's backside was opened as they pushed her in, the other nurse climbed in with her at the back.

Nurse:(holding her hand) Breath slowly, and make sure you are comfortable on the mattress because I don't want you to hurt yourself.

Naledi:(sighing heavily) I think am going to die...(breathing heavily) is it not painful when giving birth.

Nurse:(paused) Not at all, is it your first time?

Naledi: (nodded) yes!! Am really scared...(deeply) please tell me it wont hurt, I heard stories that one could die during delivery, is that also true.

Nurse:(took a deep breath) yeah, childbirth is an especially common trigger for hashimoto's which is a severely inflamed or more damaged thyroid, that is why you will hear of many new moms developing the disease either directly after giving birth or even up to one to three years later. Am sure you don't understand a word of what I have said, but it is the only way I could simplify it...(sighed) don't worry about what I said, just focus on giving birth...just be strong.

Naledi:(nodded) I will, I cant wait to hold the baby in my hands.

Nurse:(smiled) you really like babies, aren't you?

Naledi: but if the baby is not mine..(sighed) am kidding, I love babies.

Nurse:(checked outside) we are near the hospital, am sure you are not going to give us problems when we get there.

Naledi:(Glanced) Only if the nurses are not going to force me to PUSH!

Nurse:(giggled) well that's the tradition.

At Batsile's office

The boss who is also a general manager knocked at Batsile's office, Batsile put down a cup of his coffee on the table and went to open it.

Batsile:(humbly) Come in sir..have a seat.

Boss:(fixed his tie and sat down) Thank you, I see...you are really busy.

Batsile:(smiled) Am doing what am passionate about , I want to leave a good legacy in this company...and hopeful in one of the days, the person who is going to head this office will do the same.

Boss:(smiled) you are very important Mr Bats, this company wouldn't be where it is if you were to never come here, I also encourage some of my staff to be forward thinking like you, you are carrying the mandate and making the set vision of the company a reality, Am really impressed sir.

Batsile:(sighed) I like that...(took a cup) you want coffee sir?

Boss:No, am not here to stay...I have come to bring the good news to you...(took off his glasses) you know I like productive people, and you have been one of the person I encountered who never gave me trouble or excuses related to work

duties...(put the envelope on the table) now this is your promotion letter.

Batsile:(smiling) really? Can I open it?

Boss:(smiled) Go on...but you can read it after am done talking to you.

Batsile:(closed it) okay am listening.

Boss:Like we discussed with the board of members last meeting, we decided to open some few private apartments which were built some few ago, we thought maybe you would like to use one of the offices which is more advanced than this, we just want you to feel comfortable while doing your work.

Batsile:I cant say no, am really happy sir, today is my day.

Boss:(shook his hand) Praise be to God, your prayers are answered...(gasped) if there is anything you are not happy with, you know my office.

Batsile:(smiling) Okay, sir.

Boss: bye

Batsile:(walked to the door) Let me hold the door for you.

Boss:(smiled) thank you.

The boss left, Batsile locked the office door and sat down as he read the promotion letter. His eyes were all over the paper, he smiled and immediately dialed Charity's number.

At Maternity Ward

More than 4 Nurse and a doctor surrounded Naledi's bed with gloves on their hands, one midwife covered her with a white sheet and helped her spread the legs.

Midwife:(intently looking in her eyes) are you ready to push.

Naledi:(heart pounding) yeah...(stared at Maitumelo) please come and sit beside me, I don't think am really ready for this.

Maitumelo:(sat beside) you have to, be strong.

Midwife:(paused) if you are going to take time to deliver , we are going to waste all day here.

Naledi:(scarily) Okay, I hear you.

Naledi pushed very hard but the baby was not coming out, she held Maitumelo's hand tightly inorder to gain strength. One

about her is that she couldn't stop screaming alerting other patients in the next ward. SHE PUSHED VERY HARD.

Naledi:(screaming) Ahh!i don't think I will make it.

Midwife:(sighed) you are not making any effort or you want us to do what we are not suppose to be doing.

At Thabang's House

Thabang opened the boot of his new car and helped Tsame to step out as they headed to the house.

Thabang:(sighed) one month to go, you will be carrying your baby in few weeks.

Tsame:(looked at her big belly) yeah...(sighed) Am sure Naledi has already given birth, she was pregnant before me.

Thabang:I don't know her, she is also your friend?

Tsame:No, I only know her...she is Batsile's ex-girlfriend.

Thabang: This guy Batsile maybe he is a Charmer, or he is rich. Every girl is his ex, and you.

Tsame: Don't talk about him, there is nothing special about him.

Thabang: so he impregnated Naledi before they broke up?

Tsame: yeah, there are lot of stories behind this, I don't know if it is really Batsile's child or she is forcing Batsile to take the responsibility, but its none of my business.

Thabang: well , nna if I were Batsile, and am forced to accept the resposibilty, after the baby has grown up I wont allow anyone near it, I swear I will kill a dog if it tries to take the baby from me.

Tsame:(laughed) That's not the point, imagine all along you think the baby is yours and you even invested in it only to find that you spent on the baby who is not really your blood, for sure you are going to feel pain even if you refuse the parent to take it.

Thabang:you are right...(took out his wallet) look, I thought maybe you could visit your parents and give them some money, lets say 600 pula will do, so that they wont think you have left for good.

Tsame:(took the money) Thanks, what am I going to say the money is from?

Thabang:(thoughtfully) is your money, you have been keeping it for them...(sighed) I will drive you there but I wont enter inside.

Tsame:(took a deep breath) it's high time you go there, they have accepted you and they know we are dating.

Thabang:(sighed) but I don't think they like me, I mean they wished it could be some rich guy who could marry you

Advertisement

a man who is respected and has lots of cars, money and mansions...and am not that kind of guy, am only hustling in order to provide for your needs.

Tsame:(sighed) I don't want a rich man, you are fine...only if we have basic necessities of life we are fine. I only want your love and your time, that's what I want from you, I know you are trying to please me anyhow, but you shouldn't be doing that, I love you and wish to spend the rest of my life with you

Thabang:(hugged her) you are such an angel, and I don't want you to lack anything...(smiled) let's just create our own world where there is no hatred, unloyalty, cheating, greedy...and together we can build that world, you are really an important person to me Tsame.

Tsame:(blushing) you can say that again!

Thabang:(smiling) I like your bubbly eyes, your smiles...with rabbit teeth(laughed)

Tsame: I hate it...(looked intently at him) we all know who have rabbit teeth...(laughing)

Thabang:(smiling) you are starting, le nna ga ke rate.

He then hugged her as Tsame open his gallery on the phone and they looked at the photos they have taken some while back, they kept arguing about who really made good poses on the pictures.

At The Hospital

Later that day

Finally the wait is over, Naledi gave birth to a bouncing baby boy, the little boy couldn't stop crying. Naledi stared at him and smiled looking at his cute eyes.

Naledi:(sighed)can I breastfeed him?

Midwife:(smiling) that's too early my dear, we haven't finished with the baby, we will tell you all you have to know about the baby.

Naledi:(stared at Maitumelo) how is he?

Maitumelo:(sighed) Am afraid to say that he doesn't look like Batsile.

Naledi:(disappointedly) yeah...(paused) well he looks like me, just have the quick look.

Maitumelo:(giggled) really? Yeah, the nose is really yours...(cleared his throat) when are you going to let Batsile know about the baby, and you haven't given him the name as well.

Naledi:(sighed) pass me my phone, and there is something I want him to know, kana there is no one who is going to help me with the baby.

Maitumelo: am here, I don't mind doing that...ke itse go baya botsetsi.

Naledi:o ntse o tsamaya thata, gape you started working..i don't think you will be able to keep up with the times.

Maitumelo:(sighed) I will see what to do...(gave her the phone) here is the phone.

Naledi: Thanks...(she dialed Batsile's number)

Maitumelo:(lowered her voice) is it ringing?

Naledi: yeah

Batsile picked up.

Batsile:(sighed) Batsile on the line.

Naledi: hi, its me...I just wanted to let you know that I have given birth safely.

Batsile:(surprised) really? When?

Naledi:Some few hours ago, just that I couldn't call you since I was still on the pain.

Batsile:Its okay, whats the gender of the baby.

Naledi: It's a boy, and haven't given him the name.

Batsile:(smiled) Good, am going to give him the name.

Naledi: I hope its good name for a boy child.

Batsile:(sighed) yeah...(thoughtfully) how about Semakaleng?

Naledi:(laughing) please be serious, that's not a name at all.

Batsile: Am only joking, I thought of David, from the bible...I mean the boy is going to be a conquer when he grows up.

Naledi:yeah, that's a good name, but nne ke batla la Setswana.

Batsile: you can add a Setswana name as middle name, you will think about it.

Naledi: Thanks

Batsile:(took a deep breath) Thank you for making my day great, even though we haven't been getting along, but am ready to help you with the baby, he is ours and we have to take care of him.

Naledi:(swallowed deeply) you are right...(paused) I was just thinking about one thing, and though maybe you can do me a little favor.

Batsile:Am listening

Naledi:(sighed) I hope you know my situation at home, am staying alone and my parents are not around, they have long left to the cattlepost and I know they won't bother to help me.

Batsile:(Glanced) look, I don't mind coming to pick you up this weekend,I have a spare room which is suitable for you, maybe you can come and stay in it while you are nursing the baby. I will make sure you get everything you want.

Naledi: That's kind of you, I have no choice but to accept that...but am worried about the woman you are staying with, I don't think she will like the idea.

Batsile:if she doesn't like the idea then it's up to her, but you should come here so that I will be available to make sure that the baby is growing up well. I really don't want my baby to

suffer while am here, I will do everything that I have to, in order to make sure you and the baby are in good health.

Naledi: Thank you so much, you will communicate with me when you are ready to come and take us.

Batsile: I will...(checked his watch) look, I have to go, enjoy your day.

Naledi: bye

Naledi hanged up and put the phone on the table as she stared at Maitumelo.

Maitumelo:(sighed) you seem very happy.

Naledi: yeah...everything is okay now.

Maitumelo:(took a deep breath) Before you forget, what name did you give to the baby.

Naledi: David, but he said I can add a Setswana name if I want.

Maitumelo: and you are going to do that?

Naledi: No, I think David is fine...(staring at him) you want to hold him?

Maitumelo:(smiling) yeah...let me see this boy.

Naledi handed the baby to Maitumelo, meanwhile the nurse arrived to check Naledi, she brought some papers and a pen.

Nurse:(sat beside her) you are coping right?

Naledi:(smiled) yes...just that I still feel pain in my private part. Was it necessarily to stitch me ?

Nurse: every procedure carried out is very crucial, you will get used to that...(took out a paper) now I want the names of the paper and every information that have to filled in this card, its for the baby.

Naledi:(sighed)you can give me the form, I will write the names and all the information needed.

Nurse:okay, I will be in the other ward if you want any assistance,you can ask your friend to help you also.

Naledi:okay, am sure I will manage.

The nurse smiled and left the ward as she closed the door behind.

#37

At Bobonong Primary Hospital

The nurse closed the door behind and went to attend other patients, meanwhile Naledi stared at the form and wrote on it. Maitumelo was beside her looking at everything written in there.

Maitumelo:(looked intently) why didn't you include the father's name?

Naledi: is it necessary, most of the mothers never include it.

Maitumelo: Those are single mothers who got pregnant and the fathers left them after learning that they are pregnant, so they never bothered writing down the father's name since they left.

Naledi:(sighed) Look, you don't understand it, if Batsile want his name to be included he will come to the hospital and ask them to include his name.

Maitumelo:(shook his head) you are going to make him mad, why are you doing this to him ne mma! Akere ke rragwe ngwana.

Naledi: I know, but am the one who was pregnant not him, he was not there when I suffered labor pains.

Maitumelo: This is unbelievable , are you serious?

Naledi: (put the pen down) Am very serious...(Staring at Maitumelo)I don't understand why you are bothered so much, kana o rata Batsile mma?

Maitumelo:(calmly) Nnya mma!! Am sorry.

Naledi: you should be, I know what am doing...wena just see and learn.

Maitumelo:(Gasped) Okay...(checked her watch) I should go, am expecting someone at home.

Naledi:(smiled) Who?

Maitumelo:(giggled) O rata dikgang tsa batho..Who ke eng, ijah.

Naledi:(Cleared her throat) ke mr nice, I know him.

Maitumelo: Its not that one, its someone you will never know, leina la tura.

Naledi:(sighed) ehe mma!!...but don't forget to pass by here later, this boredom is killing me.

Maitumelo:(sighed) Don't worry, am sure they are going to discharge you soon, it doesn't take long.

Naledi:(nodded) I hope so.

Maitumelo:(stood) sure, I will see you later.

Naledi: bye

Maitumelo walked out the door as she bumped into the nurse who was looking after Naledi, She accidentally dropped down her stethoscope and Maitumelo picked it up and gave it to her.

Maitumelo:(pressing her phone) Am sorry, I wasn't looking where am going.

Nurse:(smiled) Its okay...you are leaving already?

Maitumelo:(nodded) yes.

Nurse: Okay, I hope she had a great time with you, at least you helped her to pass time.

Maitumelo:Yeah, I will come back later, am sure its not a problem.

Nurse: Not at all,you can come again later.

Maitumelo: okay, bye

Nurse:bye

The nurse put the stethoscope around her neck and opened the door as she went to stand beside Naledi.

Nurse:(sighed) You must be hungry, am sorry that we have kept you long here.

Naledi:(turned) No, am okay...am not hungry.

Nurse:(took the papers) Okay, you finished filling the form?

Naledi:Yes, but I just left some spaces where I thought it wasn't necessary to fill.

Nurse:(looked through the form) I can see...but you forgot to write the fathers name.

Naledi:(paused) its not important.

Nurse: if the father is alive, you have to write it...(thoughtfully) you know at times we nurses are portrayed as bad and irresponsible people because of this, we get some reports from fathers who are not happy because their names are not written on the child's card, am sure there must a more logical explanation why you didn't include his name.

Naledi:(sighed) Its my choice, isn't ?

Nurse:Its not...(paused) its okay, I don't want to ask you so many questions. If there is anything you need I will be around to assist you.

Naledi:(folding her arms) okay...can you leave now? I want to rest.

Nurse: Okay.

At Batsile's House

Batsile parked his car and stepped out whistling as he headed to the house, he walked gently with a smile on his face. He opened the door and found Thabiso watching cartoons on Tv.

Batsile:(removed his tie) its hot...(walked to the Thabiso) why are you early today?

Thabiso: There was a meeting and the teacher said we can go home since we were done with today's exercises at school.

Batsile:(sighed) okay boy, I hope you are serious with school work akere?

Thabiso:(smiled) Yes

Advertisement

even the teacher said am the smartest in our class, I got 98% in English which made me a topper in class.

Batsile:(smiled) Very good, keep up the good work...(sighed) who was below average , I mean the lowest.

Thabiso: Mark, he got 20% ...(sadly) but he is my friend.

Batsile: then help him, you should learn to help others, especially your friends, be nice to them and respect everyone in your class.

Thabiso:(sighed) I practice that everyday...

Batsile:Good...(looked around) where is your mom?

Thabiso:(pointed) I think she is the kitchen...

Batsile: okay.

Batsile went to the kitchen and found Charity cooking inside, he opened the fridge and took out a bottle of water.

Charity:(turned) Am looking forward to hearing the good news.

Batsile:(smiled) but I told you my love...(sighed) I was thinking about you lately, infact your business idea...I thought maybe I should fund your upcoming business with atleast 10K so that you can start trading, am starting to lose hope on that company

you applied to, its been some months but never called you back.

Charity:I have given up on them, I was about to apply for loan at CEDA, maybe they were going to loan me some money which I can use to finance the business.

Batsile: Ahh! CEDA is ke bonya hela, there are lot of people who applied to it but they were never replied, even if they do respond is meaningless because of their complicated procedures.

Charity:Okay, but then if you want to help me with the money, I will make sure I return it as the business continue operating.

Batsile:Yeah its up to you...(took a deep breath) there is something I need to tell you, am not sure if you are going to be happy about it or not.

Charity:Okay, what is it?

Batsile:(low voice) Naledi just gave birth and—

Charity:(interrupted) Am really happy for her...boy or girl..and what's the name.

Batsile: It's a boy..so I was thinking maybe she could come to stay with us because she doesn't have anyone to help her take care of the baby at home, its not like she will be staying here

forever, just for some couple of months, I just want to ensure that the baby is taken care of and is in good health.

Charity:(paused) is that even possible?

Batsile:Why not?

Charity:(Paused) You mean she will be staying together with us under one roof?

Batsile: Exactly...is there a problem?

Charity: I don't think it will happen...(walked closer to him) you love her aren't you?

Batsile: Jesus Christ...of course not, am doing this for the baby...(sighed) She cant raise the baby alone, she need my help..its our baby...(gasped) look I know where this is going, and am not going to take a no from you, I cant let Naledi suffer alone while am here.

Charity:(Glanced) look its up to you, you choose me or her...you will make a decision....(as she walked out)

Batsile:where are you going now, am talking to you.

Batsile took a deep breath as he walked out of the kitchen shaking his head.

At Thabang's House

Later that afternoon

Thabang massaged Tsame as they were sitting outside in a well trimmed lawn , Thabang took out his phone and took some pictures of Tsame.

Thabang:(softly) we really have to plan the future together, I wish you could give birth quickly and there after we can see what develop...(touching her ring finger) I really need to put a ring on this finger so that everyone would start to know that you are mine alone.

Tsame:(smiled) are you going to do that?

Thabang:For sure am going to marry you, am really serious about it.But there is only thing that bothers me.

Tsame:and that's?

Thabang:(sighed) your friend, Kaone. She is not the kind I like, I think she is trying to pull you away from me, she is really bad, and its not the first time I told you about her.

Tsame:(took a deep breath) But she is my childhood friend, we grew up together...She is not really that bad.

Thabang:But then why does she encourage you to drink alcohol, is that the kind of person you call a friend?

Tsame:(deeply) I promise you, I will separate myself from her. I don't want to hurt you anymore, you have been good to me ever since we met.

Thabang:(smiled) I believe you my love.

#38

At Mmaotsile's House

The following day...

Otsile helped his father to load some hay on the truck, he then checked all the wheels if they were in good condition, he started the engine and stepped out of the truck.

Otsile:(dusting his overalls) Dad, do you ever talk to Batsile?

Him:(sighed) I don't remember the last time we spoke to each other, it seems like he likes your mother more than me.

Otsile:(leaned on the truck) But why is he doing like that, I mean you and mom both raised him, he never lacked anything and he was never abused.

Him:(deeply) People change son, I wont be surprised one day if you do the same thing he is doing.

Otsile:I wont do that, you don't trust me?

Him: I don't trust anyone...(opened the car door) get in , today is going to be a busy day, at times I wonder who will take care of my cattle when am gone.

Otsile:you don't have to worry, am here ...I wont disappoint you father...

Otsile stepped in the car and looked intently at his father's eyes.

Otsile:Dad is everything okay?

Him:(tear dropped)Am really worried about the future, you, Batsile and Larona don't seem like you are getting along, I mean everyone is living their own life and don't care about others.

Otsile:(sighed) I understand, but don't allow that to steal your happiness and peace dad, am really trying to establish some relations between us. I don't hate anyone and I treat them like my siblings.

Him:(stared at Otsile) You will never understand until you have children , just one day you will understand what I meant.

Otsile:(nodded) but we have all grown up...(sadly) at times I feel like am abandoned , it is only me who doesn't have anything...No job, no house and am still staying here with you, am really starting to give up about this life.

Him:You still have a long life ahead, don't give up too soon...you will never suffer I promise you...(put on the seatbelt) Now start the car lets go.

Meanwhile Mmaotsile knocked at the window, Otsile rolled it down.

Otsile:Mom

Her:(sighed) I wanted to let you know that Naledi gave birth to a baby boy and they named him David.

Otsile:(smiled) That's cool, when are we going to see the baby.

Him:(smiled) Yeah, when?

Her:(sighed) I don't think it's the right time, we will have to go and see her soon.

Otsile:(sighed) how about tomorrow?

Her:(paused) look we will discuss that when you all come back.

Him:(nodded) okay.

At Thabang's House

Carlos sat down on the couch as Thabang brought a bottle of whiskey from the kitchen.

Thabang:(sighed) can I pour you some?

Carlos: No, Is your girl around?

Thabang:She is sleeping on the bedroom.

Carlos:Good...(reached to his backpack) here is 15K, I know is not enough but I think you can help yourself with it.

Thabang:(took it) do you think is safe to go around carrying such huge amount, I don't feel comfortable about.

Carlos:Who will take it from me? ...(smiled) No one will ever try to do.

Thabang: Okay

Advertisement

I hope we are done for today.

Carlos: maybe one little thing.

Thabang:(paused) whats that?

Carlos:(lowered his voice) Lets kill Jakes and take over the warehouse...am telling you after that we will be rich.

Thabang:No, that one you will do it alone...killing?...(shaking his head) nna tota its not like am cool with this whole thing we are doing, ke gore am really desperate and I need the money, I know what we are doing its bad.

Carlos:(sighed) you are a coward, I mean just imagine the money we are going to get after, come on bro think about it...no one is going to notice that he is dead...(cleared his throat) it will seem as he is missing.

Thabang:why don't you ask Mos to help you with that...nna ke a tshaba tota...(thoughtfully) one day re tsile go tshwarwa am telling you.

Carlos:(took a deep breath) so you are not gonna help me?

Thabang:(deeply) yes

Carlos:(Glanced) okay, I will give you more money after...you are my friend.

Thabang:Am starting to think that you are using me accomplish your mission, why are you forcing me to help you kill Jakes.

Carlos:Its for our benefit...just imagine how much money we are going to make.

Meanwhile Tsame walked in silently, she caught them in the middle of their conversation.

Tsame:(stared at Carlos) He said No.

Thabang:(confused) how long have you been listening to us?

Tsame:Long enough...(sighed) so this is what you have been doing all along?

Carlos:(stood up) I have to go...(turned to Thabang) we will talk.

Carlos picked his backpack and left the house. Thabang stared Tsame and didn't know what to say.

Thabang:(scarily) I can explain baby.

Tsame:(sat next to him) be honest with me, where have you been taking all this money from?

Thabang: I told you that am hustling, and I have been doing piece jobs to earn it.

Tsame:how? Because you are always home and the only time you go out is at night Thabang?

Thabang: You don't understand.

Tsame: I don't understand what? Is there anything am missing?

Thabang: go a bo go ka simologa, nna I don't know how to explain this to you.

Tsame: (insisted) please tell me the truth...ke gore we are expecting a baby soon and wena you are holding private meetings with your friends and you are planning to kill someone...do you want to go to jail rra?

Thabang: (stood up) why are you talking to me as if you are talking to a little baby? ...I cant stand here and listen to you talking to me like that.

Thabang walked out of the house angrily, he slammed the door and walked to his car. Tsame stood by the door staring at him.

Tsame: where are you going?

Thabang: I don't have to tell you...(sighing) am not coming back, don't expect me tonight...I just need some space for a little while.

Thabang started the engine and reversed out of the gate and drove off.

At Batsile's Office

Batsile sighed talking to Naledi through the phone.

Batsile: Cant wait to see my little boy, am sure he looks exactly like me...I have already prepared a room for both of you.

Naledi: so your girl agreed that we can come?

Batsile: I don't need her permission, and look don't worry about her...(sighed) I just want you to behave when you come here.

Naledi:(glanced) I promise...(paused) am really grateful for what you are doing for the baby, it really means a lot to me.

Batsile:(sighed)yeah, I want to see my child growing up well.

Naledi:(cleared her throat) you remind me when we were still together, before the devil messed up our relationship. I mean today maybe we could be living together happily...(sighed) I sometimes think if you ever think about fixing things, since we are having a baby together.

Batsile:(thoughtfully) uhm!! Yeah sometimes...(sighed) look, I will talk to you, there is an incoming call and I have to answer it.

Naledi:(sighed) okay, i will prepare myself tomorrow...kana o tla ka Saturday?

Batsile:Tomorrow, I will sleep at home and Saturday morning I will pick you form your house.

Naledi: okay.BYE

Batsile: bye

Batsile hung up and took a deep breath. Charity knocked at the door and before Batsile could let her in she opened and walked in.

Charity:(sat down) we have to talk.

Batsile:if its about what happened yesterday then I don't want to talk about it.

Charity:Why? I mean why would you let your ex to come and stay with us, am not liking her already.

Batsile: I don't care, I have made a decision and I wont change it...I talked to her some minutes ago and tomorrow am leaving Gabs, expect her and the baby this Saturday.

Charity:(shook her head) this is not good, I feel like you no longer loves me.

Batsile: I do love you...but then(he paused)

Charity:but then what?...was it a mistake for you to love me?

Batsile:(stood up) can you please excuse me, I want to work.

Charity: Am sure you won't regret your decision.

#39

At Batsile's House

Later that morning Charity was cleaning the other room which was reserved for Naledi, she then packed everything inside and made sure that it was neat. Batsile stood at the door on his boxers holding a cup of coffee.

Charity:(turned) Have you checked the clock, you should be at work now.

Batsile:(walked in) Don't worry, I took a day off. I want to rest so that later I could leave Gc, I don't want to arrive at Bobonong late at night, its unsafe.

Charity:(sighed) yeah, after all I heard all stories about that place...(shook her head) unbelievable .

Batsile:(Giggled) Come, those are myths...Bobonong Is just a cool place, people are just creating stories to make it look like a hell of a place.

Charity:(laughed)but some are true right?

Batsile: yeah, some...every place has its own story...Some places across Botswana are known for witchcraft yet people never talk about them...(sat down) Charity can you promise me one thing?

Charity:(sat next to him) Am listening my dear.

Batsile:(cleared his throat) before that...are you going to Love Naledi's baby and treat the baby like he is yours?

Charity:(paused) I don't have any problem with the baby, am just scared of losing you.

Batsile: you are not going to lose me, look you are mine forever.I was just wondering if you are going to Love my child just the way I love Thabiso.

Charity:(holding his hand) Batsile, I will never ever hate David...he is our child, am going to love him the same way I love you.

Batsile:(smiled) Am glad to hear that...(stood up) now let me go and dress up so that I can come and help you with the cleaning.

Charity: But am already done, can you help me with washing the sheets?

Batsile:(nodded) yes, I don't mind doing that.

Charity:(giggled) sure!! Sure??

Batsile: yes...I will show you, I know you don't believe.

Charity:okay I will be waiting for you.

Batsile walked to the bedroom, Charity took out the sheets from the drawer and throwed them on the bed.

Meanwhile in the bedroom Batsile's phone rang, he searched all over the bed and reached to it under the pillow.

Batsile:(picked up) hey mom

Mmaotsile:(smiling) Its good to hear your voice again, how are you?

Batsile:Am good...and am sure you received my message, I sent it earlier.

Mmaotsile: That's the reason why I called you back, so you are coming today.

Batsile: yes...am sure I will arrive there later. I could be leaving now but am busy.

Mmaotsile:(paused) Its about Naledi? I heard that you want to go and stay with her in Gaborone.

Batsile: That is correct, actually am doing it for the baby.

Mmaotsile: How about she come to stay with me, we have a lot of rooms where she could stay, I can take care of her and the baby, coming there is not a good idea.

Batsile:why not?

Mmaotsile: its not good for the baby, even for Naledi and the girl you are staying with, I don't think they will agree to stay together under one roof with you.

Batsile: but they have agreed, gape mma! You know how Naledi is struggling at home, her mother doesn't even care about her, so I cant let her struggle like that.

Mmaotsile:(took a deep breath) I hope you wont encounter any problem caused by the two rivalries.

Batsile:(sighed) Nothing to worry about...I will see you later mom, I will sent a message ga ke emelela.

Mmaotsile: Okay bye

Batsile: bye

Batsile hung up and sat down on bed as thoughts began running all over his mind, he laid down on bed and moments later Charity opened the door which awakened him.

Charity:(Glanced) you are sleeping now?

Batsile:(sat up) No, I think I have a back pain.

Charity:(walked to him) let me massage you, its been a while since I have down that.

Batsile: I will be okay, its not that bad.

Charity:really?

Batsile: yes

Charity: so you can now come and help me wash the sheets.

Batsile:(stood up putting on a t-shirt) okay lets go.

At Carlos House

Mos sat down and put his hat on the table.

Mos:(sighed) have you talked to Thabang recently?

Carlos:(took a deep breath) yeah, I told him about that plan of killing Jakes and taking over his properties, and he refused.

Mos:(clicked his tongue) Coward!!...i don't know why you went to him on the first place, that is just a waste, I don't know why you recruited him to join us.O tile gore bolaisa mapodise.

Carlos:(lowered his voice) Look, I have a plan and I have been thinking about it...(sighed) tonight we are going to Jakes house and assassinate him there and take some of his blood and paint on Thabang's car and the door, cops wont know it was us who killed Jakes.

Mos:Do you think it will work?

Carlos: it works, I know...(deeply) its time we shine also, all the money will be ours.

Mos:(thoughtfully)This is going to be funny, I think you are right. Look there is one thing you forgot.

Carlos: what?

Mos:We have to make sure that Thabang is not home by the time we goes to Jakes house, that is the first thing the police are going to ask him.."where were you during the incident?"

Carlos:(shaked his hand smiling) you are pretty smart...(pressed his phone) let me try something.

Mos:(surprised) what are you doing?

Carlos: Am calling his landline, I want to try something.

Mos: okay

Carlos put the phone on th ear as it rang.

Tsame:(sighed) hello

Carlos:(faked voice) Is Thabang home?

Tsame: No

Advertisement

who is this?

Carlos:(thoughtfully) His friend Thabo...

Tsame:Okay, am sorry but he is not around but I can pass the message if you don't mind.

Carlos: don't worry, I will call him on his mobile phone.

Tsame:okay bye

Carlos: Sharp

Carlos hung and smiled staring at Mos.

Carlos:(lit his cigar) we don't have to worry now, he is not there.

Mos:Great...I have a tool box in the car and we can use some of the tools to attack Jakes,we will wait for midnight.

Carlos: even later in the evening...(stood up) Lets go to the car, I have something special for you.

They both stood up as Carlos slid the door and they went outside to the car.

At Larona's House

Later that afternoon Larona sat down outside the house holding Letty on her hands, she put her down as the car stopped at the gate. A lady with high heels stepped out of it, holding a purse and her make up was well done. She opened the gate and walked towards Larona.

Her:(took off her glasses)Hi, am sure you are Larona?

Larona:(shook hands) yes mam, its me...

Her: Am Neo, and I have an important issue to discuss with you.

Larona:(nodded) okay Neo you can sit down, or we should go inside the house.

Neo:(sat down on a chair) Its okay here.

Larona:(sat down) Okay Neo, like you said that you have an important issue to discuss with me, am listening you can go on.

Neo:(took a deep breath) have you been seeing Thuso or meeting with him privately.

Larona:(shocked) What do you mean privately?

Neo: I know you are surprised by the kind of question I asked you, but be honest with me...Are you and Thuso dating?

Larona:(deeply) No, but he have been coming here more often after my husband passed away.

Neo:(nodded) okay, am sorry about what happened to you husband...but I don't know if you know that Thuso is a married man?

Larona:(out of impulse) Married?

Neo:Most definitely, I don't know if he told you.

Larona: I don't know he is married, he told me that he is wishing to marry someday...(sighed) i remember when I asked him if he is ever thinking of having a family and he said yes, and he never told me that he is already having one.

Neo:I know he did wrong, but were you supposed to be dating him or doing any hidden agenda with him, I mean he is your late husband's brother, it's really a pity and shame for a woman like you to chase after married man.

Larona: So now you are blaming me? You can call him and ask him if I ever chased after him... he is the one who pretended to be single and I believed him because there was no ring on his finger, he is the one you should be blaming.

Neo: but then you made yourself available to him, aren't you?

Larona: I don't understand why you are busy interrogating me, while your man is the one who is messing around with girls, you should be talking to him not me, I never forced him onto me.

Neo: (stood up) it's a warning, I don't want to see your messages in my man's phone ever, or else I will have to report you for trying to destroy my marriage.

Larona: well you can go ahead, and if you don't know... am pregnant with his child.

Neo: (attentively) come again!

Larona: (loudly) Your man made me pregnant, maybe you don't know.

Neo clicked her tongue as she pressed her phone heading to the car, she stepped inside and dialed Thuso's number again.

At Thabang's house

Later that night

Tsame dialed Thabang's number but the phone was off, she tried it again and again and finally she gave up. She switched on the lights and sat on the couch listening to classical instruments on the radio, she looked out side everytime she heard a vehicle passing by at the road.

It was now late at night and she decided to go the bedroom after waiting too long for Thabang, she went back to the sitting room and blowed out some air to the candles she lit while she was waiting for Thabang to arrive and wish him a happy birthday.

Tsame:(sadly)<<Maybe he forgot its his birthday>>

She then went back to bedroom sadly.

At Jakes House

Later that night...

Carlos and Mos jumped over the fence, Mos waited by the fence and looked around for people passing by outside, two

drunk men passed near the yard but they couldn't notice him. He hid by a large tree and fixed his mask.

Carlos pressed the door bell and immediately hid under the car which was in front of the house, meanwhile Jakes came out of the house wearing a gown and holding a glass of wine in his hand, he looked around, he then checked the other side of the house but then that was the end of him. Carlos struck him down and pierced him in the throat using a screw driver which was very sharp, Mos came running and helped Carlos to drag Jakes inside his house.

Mos:(low voice) have you checked the house?

Carlos:(removing his mask) don't worry he is staying alone...(held his head) pick him by the legs.

They dragged him inside the house and Carlos removed a small plastic and collected some of his blood inside, he then covered Jakes with a cloth on his head and they left the house.

Meanwhile in the car...

Mos:(sighing) this is dangerous, lets try to use different routes.

Carlos:(pressing his phone) wait...(looked outside)lets go to Thabang's house, that guy o tla re arabela melato.

Mos:(sighed) should I drive there now?

Carlos: (impatiently) what were you thinking, lets go there right now?

Mos: I wish we don't find him there.

Carlos: even if we do find him, I have some strategies to use which could help us.

Mos swerved down the road and headed as they joined the road which lead to Thabang's streets...it was now dark and the moonlight was not there...

.

(unedited)

#40

At Thabang's House

Meanwhile Mos parked the car away from Thabang's yard, he then switched off the headlights and they both stepped out of the car.

Mos:(sighed) you are going in?

Carlos: yeah...(paused) unless if you want to do it.

Mos: The only thing I can do is to keep watching the passerby, you can go in.

Carlos:(looked at the yard) Damn!! he left with his new car...(sighed) its going to be hard now.

Mos:but we can still paint the blood on the door lock and even at the gate.

Carlos: (thoughtfully) I wish I knew where he is, we could be going there now.

Mos: maybe he went to a bar or club, you know him better.

Carlos: He never go out to bars till this time, he must be somewhere I don't know...(paused)

Mos:(low voice) look at his car, there he is.

Carlos:(smiling) That's what I have been waiting for...lets go back to the car and wait for him.

Mos and Carlos both rushed back to the car and climbed in, Thabang couldn't notice the car because it was very far from his yard, they parked near an abandoned house which was surrounded by a hedge. Thabang opened the gate and drove in and parked in front of the house as usual.

Carlos shook Mos's hand as they smiled and stepped out of their car, they ran to the gate and Carlos split some blood on the handle, he then walked to Thabang's car and painted the door which was on the driver's seat, he waited for a minute as he took a deep breath. He also walked to the house and split some blood at the door.

Meanwhile...

Thabang walked to the bedroom staggering as he was too drunk, he leaned against the wall to maintain balance but there

after he dropped down his bottle of whisky and it broke on the floor. Tsame immediately woke up and walked to the door...

Tsame:(tearfully) where have you been...(supported him) look you are drunk, you cant even stand upright.

Thabang:(blurry vision) baby, is that you?

Tsame:(sighed) who drove you here?

Thabang:(hit his chest)Me! I know how to drive don't worry.

Tsame:I was worried about you, why are you doing this to yourself...aren't you the one who told me that drinking alcohol is bad?

Thabang:(sighing) I tell you what...I drink when am stressed, I don't want to live anymore...(paused) if it wasn't you I was going to end my life, I just don't want to do it because I don't want to hurt you.

Tsame: but you never told me that you are having problems, I always see you happy when you coming back home.

Thabang:(gasped) don't worry...I just want to sleep, am very tired.

Tsame:okay, come inside...I have prepared the bed.

Thabang:I will sleep on the couch, I don't want to disturb you.

Tsame stared at him as he went back to the sitting room and threw himself on the couch. She went inside the room and collected a blanket then she went to cover him.

At Larona's house

The following morning...

Larona leaned on the bed and pressed her phone, she dialed Thuso's number.

Thuso:(sighed) what do you want?

Larona:wow! Really?

Thuso: look, am sorry that I never told you that I have a wife...(glanced) I have a family and two children...kefilwe and Sadi, They are my daughters and I love them so much.

Larona: You should be ashamed of yourself, you are hoeing around while you know that you have a wife and children at home, and am sure am not the first lady you took advantage of.

Thuso: Don't act as if you never enjoyed the relationship we had, you loved it so much.

Larona: (angrily) And you made me pregnant you rascal, I wish I knew what kind of person you are ...(regretfully) I was stupid to believe that you loved me, how could you do that to me.

Thuso: (laughed) who is a bitch now?...its you, I brought condoms everytime I came to your house but you never wanted to use them, aren't you?

Larona: (sighing) I told your wife everything...(took a deep breath) now how am i going to tell my parents that am pregnant? You really ruined my life.

Thuso: That's your problem...(glanced) so one last thing, leave me and my family alone, I don't want to see your messages and calls again, you hear me?

Larona: MXM!

She hung up and started crying.

At Bobonong Primary Hospital

That Saturday noon, Batsile drove his car to the parking lot and stepped outside as he greeted people outside the buildings, he walked past them and went to the receptionist desk.

Receptionist: Good day sir, how can I help you?

Batsile: Am Batsile, and I am here to collect someone, she just gave birth some days ago and I heard that she is discharged today.

Receptionist: (sighed) Is she your wife?

Batsile: (paused) No, she is my girlfriend, and the baby she gave birth to is mine.

Receptionist: (smiled) Congratulations you are a father now... (paged through the book) What's her name?

Batsile: Naledi Jackson.

Receptionist: Okay... ward 3, just go down the corridor and turn left... let me go and show you, I know it seems strange.

Batsile: It's okay, I can go alone... I am familiar with this place, I have been here before.

Receptionist: (nodded) Okay

Batsile: (smiled) Thank you.

Meanwhile Batsile saw a maternity ward sign and walked around looking for ward number 3, he finally saw it and the door was slightly open, he knocked at it and there he found Naledi sleeping. He walked slowly to avoid waking her, he then

sat down on a chair and looked at David who was wrapped in a small blanket, he smiled staring at him and picked him up. Naledi tossed and found Batsile beside her.

Naledi:(smiled) how long have you been here.

Batsile:(smiled back) just some few seconds, I didn't want to wake you up...Am sorry if I did.

Naledi:(sat back on the bed) It's okay, am waiting for the nurse to discharge me, I have been here for 3 days

Advertisement

they said they wanted to monitor me for some time.

Batsile:But are you okay, I mean are you not feeling any pain.

Naledi:(shook her head) Ke shapo, just that I wanted to get out of this place and am glad that you are here.

Batsile:(gave her the baby) okay, while waiting for the nurse, I will just check in the filling station, am low in gas...and I can buy you something to eat also, am sure you haven't being enjoying the food here.

Naledi: Not at all...(sighed) gape I don't like this place, I didn't sleep well since I came here.

Batsile: Well you don't have to worry now, we are leaving today...in the mean time you can pack all the clothes you came with here, and after that we will go and take the rest at your place.

Naledi: Okay, I will do that.

Batsile:(stood up)let me not waste time, I will be back immediately.

Batsile picked his keys from the table and left.

At Jakes House

The police vehicles and the paramedics were seen at the yard, some neighbors kept shaking their heads as Jakes body was being wrapped and put at the back of the vehicle, some police officers walked around the house and even uncovered the pool to see if there was nothing left which can help in their investigation, They then returned to the house where Jakes blood was discovered.

Officer 1:(took off his cap) this is going to take us some time to catch the person who did this...(walked to the bedroom)there are some weed remains on the floor.

Officer 2:(stared at him) do you think he was a drug dealer?

Officer 1: I don't think so...(sighed heavily) I don't know what to say, this needs some forensics .

Another investigator walked to them holding a piece of paper.

Investigator:(showed them) look what I found.

Officer 1: what is this?

Investigator: its like a form, I just found it outside trapped in a wooden pole.

Officer 1:(looked at it) This is a copy of Omang, Who the hell is Thabang?

Investigator:(sighed) seems like people who worked for him, like I said this guy had some sort of business and hired people to work for him. I think that piece of paper can be used to identify the murderer.

Officer 2:(paused for a moment) Do you think this is the person who killed him, I mean how? Someone did this and used this

identity form as a way to trick us into thinking the person really killed Jakes, what do you think?

Investigator: Lets take this to the police station and use it as evidence and maybe it could help us catch the culprit.

Officer 1: okay..(staring at him) tell the other officers to put the caution tape and guard the house, then follow me to the police station.

Investigator :(nodded) Okay sir.

At The Hospital

Later that day..

Naledi and Batsile stepped in the car as the nurse gave Naledi her baby, they then closed the door and Batsile started the engine.

Nurse:Please safety first, remember that the baby is inside the car.

Batsile:(smiled) I wont speed...

Nurse: (staring at Naledi) you are not forgetting anything?

Naledi: Nnya mma

Nurse: okay bye, I hope you will take care of the baby, I want to see him somewhere in life, maybe he is going to be our future president.

Naledi:(smiled) I will take care of him..

Batsile:(impatiently) Ga le hetse go bua...

Naledi:(rolled up the window) we can go, re ya go feta ko galona?

Batsile:(sighed) I will see, lets just go and get your things first.

Naledi:(putting on a seatbelt) okay

Batsile reversed the car and drove off the parking lot heading to the main gate.

At Thabang's House

Later that afternoon...

Thabang woke up from the couch and looked at the clock, Tsame walked in and sat next to him holding a cup of coffee.

Tsame:(gave to him) here, o sale o robetse maabane kana.

Thabang:(sleepy) and you didn't wake me up, kana go robalela ruri ke bolwetse.

Tsame:(sighed) I tried to, but you kept on saying you will wake up but you never did, look at the time now, its quarter to two.

Thabang:(leaned back on the couch) this life though.

Tsame:(worried) Are you going to tell me whats really stressing you, you are now becoming skinny...kana o nale bolwetse rra?

Thabang: Am not sick, I just have a lot going on my mind.

Tsame: Then share with me, maybe I can help you.

Meanwhile there was a knock at the door.

Thabang: who is knocking at the door?

Tsame:(calmly) maybe its your friend Thabo, he called you yesterday and I told him that you are not around.

Thabang:(surprised) I don't know Thabo, he said he wanted to talk to me?

Tsame: yes.

Thabang stood up and walked to the door, just as he opened it. He found Three police officers at the door.

Thabang:(sighed) Good afternoon.

Officer 1:(took out his card) Am officer Tuelo, from Bobonong police station...(showed him) My name card.

Thabang:(stared at Tsame and turned looking at him) yes, you want something?

Officer Tuelo:(softly) we would like you to come with us down to the police station we want to ask you some few questions concerning the death of Jakes.

Thabang:(took a deep breath) Jakes?

Officer Tuelo:(gasped) you seem to know him.

Thabang:(swallowed deeply) I know him.

Officer Tuelo:(smiled) you are the right person we want, maybe you can help us with the investigations.

Thabang; why me? I don't think am the right person for this.i don't know much about him.

Officer Tuelo:(sighed) look, even if you don't know him that much, but the little you know can help us trace his killer.

Thabang:(scarily) he has been killed?

Officer Tuelo:yes, now get dressed we will be waiting for you in the here.

Thabang went inside the house his heart pounding.

Tsame:(confused) what is going on?

Thabang: I don't know also...(staring at her) look don't worry, I will be back baby.

Thabang went to the bedroom and Tsame followed him.

Outside the house the other officer was busy taking pictures of the blood which was on the door lock, he then took another picture of the blood stains on the mat at the door.

Officer Tuelo:(low voice) this is him, don't panic guys.

Investigator:(confused) why is he so calm?

Officer Tuelo:That's how serial killers are like, they are always calm...(sighed) don't lose sight.

Thabang walked out of the house putting on his shirt, Officer Tuelo took out the handcuffs.

Officer Tuelo: You are under arrest, anything you would say will be used against you in the court of law.

They immediately handcuffed him and walked him to their car...

#41

At Bobonong Police Station

In the interrogation Room...

Officer Tuelo put the file on the table and told the guard to remove the handcuffs from Thabang, then after that the officer opened the envelope and took out Thabang's copy of omang which was picked from Jakes house.

Officer Tuelo:(biting his pen) so this is not yours?

Thabang:(looked at the copy) Its mine, but am not the one who killed him, I swear I never did that.

Officer Tuelo: if its not you, then who killed him. Why did we pick your copy there.

Thabang: (sighed) well I once visited him, it's a while back.

Officer Tuelo: (nodded) I hear you Mr Thabang...(cleared his throat) and the blood that was found splitted in the mat at the door step, and even the door handle..what can you say about it?

Investigator:(added) and we also found some blood on the driver's door of his car.

Thabang:(staring at him) Maybe its someone, trying to put the blame on me....i have never killed anyone, please just let me go.

Officer Tuelo:You are not going anywhere...(stared at the guard) take him back to the cell.

Thabang: you people are making a mistake, you cant arrest me just like that...you are not even sure if I really killed jakes.

Officer Tuelo: We are sure, there is much evidence to that...please take him back to his cell, I will see him later. Am going to take this case to the high commissioner.

The guard held him and they handcuffed him, minute later Officer Tuelo sat on the chair and opened his file. The investigator closed the door and sat down opposite him.

Investigator:(sighed) I don't think this guy really killed Jakes.

Officer Tuelo: He did, am not going to argue about this...there is much evidence to this.

Investigator: what if it was a trap, The person who murdered Jakes might be somewhere out there.

Officer Tuelo:(sighed) The problem with you is that you think you know it all...am sure Thabang is either the killer or he knows the killer, if we can torture him, he will tell us the truth.

Investigator:(took a deep breath) but don't forget that am a professional, I know what am saying. I have seen lot of innocent people being accused and they served the sentence in prison for a very long time, and know that Thabang can sue us if he is found innocent.

Officer Tuelo:(deeply) Am not going to stand here and listen to your nonsense, am telling this case to the authority. They shall see what do with him.

Investigator:(sighed) You are going to make the matter worse...(glanced) its okay, I will continue to do my work until am sure enough that this guy is really the killer or not.

Officer Tuelo:(leaned back) Go ahead...you will let me know if you have found more information.

Investigator:(stood up) okay sir...(gasped) can I use one of the vehicles to visit Jakes house, I want to check around his house.

Officer Tuelo:Check for?

Investigator: I will tell you when I come back.

Officer Tuelo:(gave him the keys) you can go with one of the officer for protection.

Investigator:(took the keys) Its okay, am fine alone, I like doing my job without any disturbance.

Officer Tuelo: Okay

Investigator: Thank you for your time.

Officer Tuelo: My pleasure

The investigator left as he closed the door behind.

At Neo's House

Thuso sat down on the bed and kept scrolling down through his whatsapp, Neo walked in and sat next to him.

Neo:(glanced) You are still talking to her?

Thuso:talking to who?

Neo: That girl you have been cheating me with...

Thuso: so you haven't forgiven me yet? It was a mistake.

Neo: But it wasn't your first time, how many times should I forgive you?...what are you teaching your children Thuso, you tell other girls out there that you are single.

Thuso: I have never told anyone that.

Neo: So Larona was lying?

Thuso:(paused) well I didn't say that exactly...am sorry

Advertisement

can we forget about that and move on.

Neo: I wont forget about it, if we don't talk about it now, you will never stop this bad habits of sleeping around with girls yet you are a married man.

Thuso:(stood up) I have heard you, you don't have to keep on telling me the same thing everytime..we have some other things to talk about...we should be discussing about how we are going to pay for Kefilwe and Sadi's fees at school, and this is their last chance this term or else they will registered out and wont be able to go school next time.

Neo: (Sighed) You said that you would pay for their fees, and if you don't pay this term, then you will leave my house.

Thuso: fine, chase me out of your house, I don't care.

Neo: I really regret getting married to you...you can go and stay with Larona because it seems like you love her more than your family...(glanced) you impregnated her, you sleep at her house and when I talk about it you start to get angry.

Meanwhile Kefilwe walked in pressing her phone, she stared at her mother.

Kefilwe:Mom is everything okay?

Neo:(calmly) everything is okay dear.

Kefilwe: but everytime you can shouting at dad, and it hurt me.

Neo:(hugged her) don't worry my dear.

Thuso stared at them and then he walked to the bedroom.

At Batsile's House

Later that evening...

Charity grabbed Naledi's bags and took them to her room, she came back and stood next to Naledi looking at the baby.

Charity:(smiled) he is so cute, look at his pretty eyes.

Naledi: Yeah, ke Mr Handsome...(smiled) you want to hold him.

Charity: Sure...and you can and see your room, i hope you will like the decorations I made inside it.

Naledi: Thank you so much, you are such a darling.

Charity:Its okay...(she sat down as Naledi went to the room)

Batsile:(sighed) Am really tired, go tswa bobonong to here is a long distance.

Charity: I can prepare a hot bath for you.

Batsile:Its okay, you can rest...I will do it...(stood up) let me go and check Naledi..(paused) Thank you for everything you have done for her, am sure you two will get along.

Charity: (fake smiled) I know you think I will hate her, I wont do that...(looked at the baby) and I will help her with the baby,she can rest too.

Batsile:(smiled and kissed) Thank you so much.

Batsile walked to Naledi's room and stood at the door watching her packing her clothes on the wardrobe.

Batsile: (smiled) Charity said you can rest and she will look after the baby.

Naledi: Really, you have a nicest girlfriend ever...o mo reye o re kare tanki.

Batsile; Its fine...(walked in and sat on the bed) Thank you for making me the happiest man ever, am really proud to be David's father.

Naledi:(smiled as she sat next to him) you also made me the happiest woman, I never thought one day I will be a mother.

They both smiled looking at each other, Charity stood at the door and stared at them, she then returned to the sitting room and clicked her tongue bitterly.

#42

At Batsile's House

In the morning...

Charity came out of the bathroom wrapping herself with a towel, she bumped into Batsile in the corridor.

Charity:(sighed) Naledi o tsogile, I want to make breakfast for her before I go to town.

Batsile:Yeah, I was in her room while you were in the bathroom, gape David keep on crying I don't know whats his problem.

Charity: Don't worry, maybe he was hungry, Naledi should make sure that she breastfeed until he is full, maybe the reason why he was crying is because he is hungry.

Batsile:(glanced) you will talk to her about that, I don't want my baby to be skinny just because he is starved...

Charity:(gasped) She need someone with experience to teach her how to care for a child, maybe she doesn't know how to tell if the baby is hungry or want to sleep.

Batsile:(smiled) but you are experienced, aren't you?

Charity:(put her hands on his chest) yeah, she is safe with me.

Batsile:(kissed her) I know my love...(glanced) now if you could excuse me, I want to bath also...there after we can have a great time together.

Charity:(smiled) I love you so much...you are a man of great perception as well as handsome.

Batsile:(smiling) Am blushing now...(giggled) and you are so beautiful.

They both hugged each other, Naledi cleared her throat standing behind them.

Naledi:Am sorry to interrupt you guys...(stared at Charity) maybe you could come and hold the baby for me, while I go to the bathroom.

Batsile:(sighed) I was on my way there...but its okay, I will wait in the sitting room.

Charity:(staring at Naledi) its okay, I hope he slept well.

Naledi:(took a deep breath) he cried all night, I don't know whats wrong with him...or is it the nature of babies.

Charity: All babies are like that, even Thabiso. At first I thought he was sick or needed some rituals, like old people put it. But after sometime you will get used to it.

Naledi: I hope so.

Charity: Don't stress yourself about that.

Charity wrapped her towel tightly and went to Naledi's room.

At Thabang's House

Kaone:(concluded) How about we go together to the police station and hear his story...(sighed)well I forgot that he don't like me.

Tsame:(sadly) Maybe he did kill the man...(sighed) kana the day before the guy got killed, he told me that he is going somewhere and I shouldn't expect him to come back that night, he then came late the following day drunk...(thoughtfully) He really killed him.

Kaone: My friend Thabang is going to give you heart attack if you don't break up with him...I mean who would want to date a

murderer...(sighed) I have warned you about this guy, ke ipotsa gore o batlang mo go ene.

Tsame:(saldy) I love him Kaone, he has been nice to me. And I know that he loved me as much as I loved him, things changed recently after some guy came to him saying he has a job for him.

Kaone:(sighed) Ene Carlos?

Tsame:(nodded) yes...(paused) I really don't know what to do, I should just go back home. I cant live here alone, I mean if Thabang really killed the guy for sure he is going to be sentenced for a life imprisonment or capital punishment...(tearfully) I just imagine my life without him.

Kaone:(patted her back) Its okay, you will be alright, all this will pass and maybe he will comeback.

Tsame:(staring at her) when? Atleast if we were talking about robbery or shoplifting it will be better...but killing someone is really messed up...(looked at her belly) and my child is going to grow up without a father, how pity.

Kaone:(glanced) Please Tsame, don't upset yourself, just have a little faith that maybe he will comeback...(sighed) you need some water?

Tsame:(shook her head)No...(stood up) I just need some space...

Tsame went to the bedroom and locked the door and started crying.

At Carlos House

Carlos sat down and opened his backpack then took out some money and gave it to Mos.

Mos:(counted it) how much?

Carlos:(sighed) Its 2K...(leaned back on the chair) we are going to be rich...I have a plan.

Mos:(stared at him)what plan? Don't tell me you are planning to kill someone again.

Carlos: Don't worry, we are not killing anyone...(glanced) we are going to sell that place..the warehouse, actually someone said he will buy it.

Mos:(cleared his throat) and after that, what is going to happen.

Carlos: We are leaving the country,its upto you whether to leave or stay...but if the police arrest you, don't ever mention my name, because it will be your case.

Mos:I don't mind staying in Bots, I cant leave my family.

Carlos:(sighed) Okay.

Mos:(stood up) I should get going

Advertisement

we will talk...have you heard anything about Thabang?

Carlos:They caught him, I told you not to worry...I knew what I was doing, the poor guy will go to jail for a very long time for the thing he didn't do...(laughed)

Mos:(laughed) we are clever.

Carlos:(insisted) very clever...(took his backpack) look, I have to go and see someone, can we go together?

Mos:Sure, let's go.

At Batsile's House

Later that afternoon, Batsile walked in Naledi's room wearing his muscle top and short trouser, he closed the door and sat next to Naledi on the bed. His eyes glued at her lips and pretty face.

Batsile:(low voice) is he sleeping?

Naledi: Yes, I don't want to wake him up.

Batsile:(smiled) Its okay...just know that whatever you need am here.

Batsile sat closer to her with his eyes still glued to her, they looked intently into each others eyes. Meanwhile Batsile kissed her gently, he then pulled her closer to himself as Naledi sighed and smiled. Batsile removed his muscle top and leaned backwards on the bed, Naledi sat on top of him.

Batsile:(smiled) you are so hot...

Naledi:(smiled back) really?

Batsile slowly pulled down Naledi's skirt and rubbed her thighs gently, Naledi sighed heavily and there after David tossed from his bed and started crying,Naledi stared at him for a moment.

Naledi:(took a deep breath) Damn!!

She then pulled down her skirt and went to David's bed, Batsile walked to her and hugged from behind.

Naledi:(Gasped) where is Charity?

Batsile: Don't worry, she went to town, she left with Thabiso...Its only me and you.

Naledi:(sighed) I thought you loved Charity.

Batsile: And I love you too, you gave me such a cute-handsome baby boy...And I love you for that.

Naledi:(cleared her throat) between Charity and me, whom do you love the most?

Batsile:(paused for a moment) of course you...

Naledi: I don't believe it, but still you chose Charity over me.

Batsile:(sighed) Lets not talk about that.

He then sat down and put on his top.

At Jakes House

The investigator walked around the house with one of the police officers who was on duty, they walked back to the car and sat down on the seats.

Investigator:(took a deep breath) what a waste of time.

Officer:Yeah, atleast you tried your best...(thoughtfully) I think I saw some footprints near the fence at the back of the house.

Investigator:Maybe its ours, remember that everyone was going to that side after the incident happened.

Officer: you think so?...but our police boots have the same prints underneath, that one isn't familiar.

Investigator: lets go and take a look...

The both stepped outside the car and opened the gate as they walked towards the fence, they officer bent down and looked closely to the prints on the ground.

Officer:Just take a look...(pointed) and the person must have jumped over the fence and ran away.

Investigator:(looked closely) you are right...seems like there were two people.

They then followed the prints which disappeared just as they approached the fence.

Investigator:(took out a camera) let me take some pictures, who knows maybe they will help us too.

Officer:(nodded) yeah.

The investigator walked besides the fence and picked a small wallet which was covered by an old plastic which somehow was blown by the wind, he opened it and found an expired bank card.

Investigator:(shocked) Good lord!

Officer:What is it?

Investigator: Look, a wallet and here there is card inside with a name on it.

Officer: Maybe a passerby dropped it by a mistake, the wallet is still in a good condition though.

Investigator:(stared at him) I don't believe that...you mean the person who was passing outside dropped it and fell up and down then rolled to the other side of the fence.

Officer:(giggled) don't be ridiculous .

Investigator:(thoughtfully) it belongs to the person who jumped over this fence, look the prints on the ground are still visible and they are in a direction we are in....(put the wallet on the a plastic) lets go.

Officer: I cant wait to see what happens afterwards.

Investigator: I told you that officer Tuelo doesn't know anything about investigating, he thinks he knows it all but he doesn't. You cant force someone to say the truth by torturing them, that guy in the cell could have confessed a long time ago when we started torturing him, but then he seemed to know nothing about what is happening.

Officer: you could be right, and I don't think the person who killed Jakes was alone, there was a helper beside the person...Am telling you.

They reached the car and opened the door as they stepped inside.

At Carlos house

He closed his laptop and dialed Mos number.

Mos:(picked up) boss!

Carlos: I have booked for a flight ticket online, and am going to south Africa to stay with one of my buddies there...you want a ticket too?

Mos:(sighed) when are you leaving?

Carlos:(thoughtfully) I was planning to leave tomorrow in the evening, am heading to Gaborone in the morning to arrange some few things there.

Mos:Okay, make them two...I will give you the money tomorrow when we meet.

Carlos: you don't have to pay me, I have a lot of money.

Mos:(smiled) you are the boss.

Carlos: You knows...I will call you later, bye.

He hung up and opened the laptop as he browsed through the site history on the internet.

#43

At The Police Station

Officer Tuelo was sitting down with Thabang on his office, meanwhile the investigator walked in and dropped a small plastic bag on the table.

Officer Tuelo: cant you see am in a middle of a serious interrogation ? gape you should knock before you enter.

Investigator: Am sorry, but I think we are wasting our time with this guy, the real criminals are out there while we are here interrogating an innocent person.

Officer Tuelo:(glanced) how do you know?... (looked at the plastic bag) and what is this on the table.

Investigator: I found it at Jakes house, there were also some foot prints on the ground and me and the other officer trekked them until we found a wallet which was somehow dropped by someone trying to jump over the fence.

Officer Tuelo:(opened the wallet) there is a bank card here.

Investigator:(glanced) yes, but it has expired...the name written on it its not clear enough, but if you look closely you will Mosimanegape Waxen.

Thabang:(surprised) come again?

Officer Tuelo:(loudly) come again what?you keep quiet.

Investigator:(staring at Thabang) you know the person?

Thabang:(nodded) i knew it, am not surprised...I told you people that I haven't killed anyone...now can you let me go.

Officer Tuelo: No,you are not going anywhere...(sighed) who is Mosimanegape.

Thabang:(paused) I can give you his address , I know where he stays.

Investigator:so can you take us to his place?

Thabang:(nodded) yeah, but I don't think we will find him, anyway its not a problem, I know where we can find him when he is not home.

Officer Tuelo:(smiled) Good.

Thabang: so after that you are going to release me? I mean I have been here for the past days and surely my girlfriend is missing me.

Investigator: maybe we will.

Officer Tuelo:(deep voice)No, you are going to help us until we find out who really killed Jakes, am sure you know this guy very well.

Thabang:(sighed) okay, atleast remove the handcuffs I cant go like this.

Officer Tuelo:(intently) promise you are not gonna escape?

Thabang:I promise you.

Officer Tuelo:(signaled at the guard) remove the handcuffs.

The cell guard removed the handcuffs, and then Thabang followed them both outside as they went to the police vehicle.

At Batsile's Office

Batsile's was ringing,he looked at the screen and took a deep breath as he picked up, It was charity.

Batsile: hello

Charity:So you had sex with Naledi?

Batsile:(paused) I beg your pardon?

Charity: don't act like you are surprised, you heard me.

Batsile: I never had sex with her and i would never do that.

Charity: and then what can you say about the condoms I found under the mattress in her room?

Batsile: I don't know anything about that, I never saw them...maybe she bought them for herself.

Charity: you are lying, you think I didn't see how you looked at her the day she arrived here, you still love her and you are using the excuse that you want her to stay with us because of the baby.

Batsile: you need to calm down, I think you are mistaken. You are the only person who knows me very well, have I ever cheated on you?

Charity:(thoughtfully) I don't know, maybe you did...(sighed) look you have to tell her to leave our house, am not feeling comfortable when she is around, I really don't trust her.

Batsile: She is not going anywhere, am the one who brought her here not you, am the only person to tell her to leave.

Charity:(clicked her tongue) its okay I will leave you with her, am taking my son and am going back to my house, you really don't care about me..imagine if it were you in the position am

in, its really hurting me...at night I cant sleep thinking maybe you sneaked in her room, I don't know what is really happening in secret when am not around...(sighed) its too much pain to me and I cant live with it anymore.

Batsile:Babe don't say that, you know how much I love you, I told you that no one can ever replace you...whatever you are thinking about me and Naledi is wrong and don't let it destroy our relationship...you are the woman I want to marry and live with.

Charity:(took a deep breath) do you really mean what you are saying?

Batsile: Am positive

Advertisement

I love you so much...and I don't like seeing you in pain...look Naledi is not going to stay long with us, after maybe two months she will leave.

Charity: That's a very long time, am not really enjoying this relationship now...am not really free.

Batsile:(gasped) please don't say that...i-

The call ended, Batsile looked at the screen and locked it as he placed the phone on the table.

At Batsile's House

Charity left the phone on the bed and headed to Naledi's room, she walked inside.

Charity:(sighed) is he sleeping?

Naledi:(serious face) I heard you?

Charity:(paused) what is the meaning of that?

Naledi:I overheard your conversation with Batsile on the phone...look I know you are not happy about me staying here, and I don't blame you for that...and I can assure you not to worry because there is nothing going on between me and Batsile, he chose you and I don't think he can ever cheat on you.

Charity: but you still love him don't you?

Naledi:(paused) No

Charity: you are lying Naledi, I can see through your eyes that you are not telling me the truth, I know you both love each other...(sadly) you made me to hate you which was the last thing i wanted to do, am not gonna beat around the bush.

Naledi:(Glanced) I heard you, now leave my room before you wake David from his sleep.

Charity:(stood up) if there is something you two are doing in secret, it will surely be revealed...you think you can steal my man, I know you ladies...I know your tricks.

Naledi:Please leave...

Charity left the room and went to stay in the sitting room.

At Carlos House

Officer Tuelo, Thabang and the investigator stepped out of the car and looked at the house.

Officer Tuelo: (stared at Thabang) are you sure he is here, it seems like there is no one here.

Thabang:(sighed) Mos and Carlos are friends, they are always together,I wonder where he is now.

Investigator: you know their phone numbers?

Thabang: I never memorized them, but they are in my phone.

Investigator: where is it?

Thabang: I left it at home...

They both walked to the house and knocked at the door, they looked through the curtains but it was dark inside.

Officer Tuelo: Maybe they left Bobonong, someone might have warned them.

Investigator: (stared at Thabang) do you know their car, plate number or color?

Thabang: yeah, They always drive a green Mitsubishi ,plate number B 254 AYS.

Investigator: (wrote down) good... (stared at Officer Tuelo) sir can you organize a roadblock for all the main roads leaving Bobonong, I have a feeling that this guys might have tried to leave the village.

Officer Tuelo: (took out his police phone) okay, let call all the lines available.

At Batsile's House

Batsile came from work and removed his tie as he headed to Naledi's room. She passed by the sitting room and found Charity sitting down quietly and pressing her phone. Batsile tried to kiss her but she refused.

Batsile: Whats the matter?

Charity: You know...(stood up) I have been waiting for you so that I can tell you that am leaving your house today.

Batsile: you cant do that.

Charity: but am doing it, am waiting for a cab...(sadly) you cant expect me to sit here and act like everything is okay, am sorry but I think I should give you and Naledi some space.

Batsile:(looked at her packed bags) Charity I cant let you go...I still love you, I don't know whats your problem with Naledi, is she beating you when am not around?

Charity: ware beating?

Naledi walked in.

Naledi:(smiled) Mma do you have any problem with me?

Charity:(walked to her) yes.

Naledi:(staring at Batsile) Batsile why don't you let her go, she will come back if she really loves you.

Batsile:Naledi I told you to behave right? So don't try to irritate me.

Charity:(took her bags) look, I think the cab has arrived...(loudly) Thabiso!!Thabiso..

Batsile took the bags from her.

Batsile:(deep voice) you are not going anywhere.

At the roadblock

Later that afternoon Carlos slowed down the car as he read the sign head of him, he tried to act normal as he approached the police roadblocks, he looked at other cars which was pulled over besides the road.

Mos:(sighed) Damn! Are you thinking what am thinking?

Carlos:(low voice)Relax, I got this.

The police man signaled him to park at the otherside of the road, Carlos obeyed and he swerved the car right and parked behind a car which was also stopped by the police.

Mos:(sighing heavily) This is not good.

Carlos:(put on a seatbelt) The belt, tighten it.

#44

At the roadblock

The policeman approached their car and looked around it and then walked to the window, Carlos rolled down the window as the man knocked at it.

Carlos:(calmly) Boss! How are you?

Policeman:Fine...(stared at Mos) My man!

Mos:(sighing) Sir!

Policeman:(staring at Carlos) can I see the registration papers of this car...and your license.

Carlos opened his wallet and took out his license and showed the policeman, he then opened a small box and took out the registration papers.

Policeman:(walked backward) would you please step out of the car.

Carlos:(opened the door) is there any problem sir.

Policeman:everything is okay, I just want you to open the trunk so I maybe able search, this is a searching point remember.

Carlos:(stepped out of the car) There is nothing in the trunk.

Policeman: Open let me see.

Carlos: okay, if that would make you happy.

Carlos opened the trunk and the policeman looked on it and then closed it. Meanwhile two police vehicles stopped behind Carlos's car and two of the police officers walked out holding their guns.

Carlos:(walked to the car) What is this now?

Policeman:(pointed a gun at him) Don't move...(walked to him)Put your hands on your back.

Officer 1:(walked to the passenger sit) Sir step out of the car with your hands up.

Mos:(sighed) What have we done?

Officer 1:(handcuffing him) would you please remain silent.

Mos: okay

Two police officers walked Carlos and Mos to the police vehicle and the traffic cop remained guarding carlos's car, Carlos tried to resist arrest but he couldn't because they also handcuffed him, they pushed the two in the car and locked it and moment later they drove off.

At Thabang's House

Thabang stepped out of the investigators car and waved goodbye to him, Tsame was standing at the door step and she walked to Thabang smiling.

Tsame:(hugged him) they released you?

Thabang:(smiled) yes, I told you not to worry...(sighed) that place is not good, they kept me there and I ate once.

Tsame:Don't worry, I will cook your favourite meal...am really glad that you are back.

Thabang:(smiling) I missed you..lets go inside the house let me tell you the whole story, it's a pity.

Tsame:(nodded) Okay.

Tsame and Thabang walked inside the house and Thabang sat on the couch as he took off his shoes, Tsame helped him to remove them, she then laid back on the couch and placed Thabang's palm on her belly and she smiled.

Thabang:Wow! The baby its kicking already.

Tsame:(smiled) yes, I cant wait to give birth.

Thabang: you should always be ready because the time is approaching ...I promise you that I will always be here with you until you give birth, I don't want to leave the house anymore.

Tsame:That's what I wanted to hear...(cleared her throat) so why did the police arrest you?

Thabang: It was a mistake, that's why they allowed me to leave, some guy I know has been killed and am sure the murderers are caught by now.

Tsame: Ohh! ...by the way I went to see my parents yesterday.

Thabang:(sighed) and what did they say, they want you back.

Tsame:(paused) They want to see you.

Thabang:Why? Am not ready to meet them..i know they are concerned about your pregnancy.

Tsame: That's exactly what they said...are you going?

Thabang; I will think about that, I just want to rest now, I haven't been sleeping well for a while...

Tsame: Are you not hungry? Maybe you should wait until I finish cooking.

Thabang: (stood up) don't worry, you can cook later, for now I just need some fruits.

Tsame:okay.

At Batsile's House

In the kitchen..

Charity closed the door and opened her purse then took out a small bottle which contained some grinded traditional medicine, she thought for a while and then she sprinkled it on Naledi's food and put the bottle back on her purse

Advertisement

she mixed the food and then put them on a tray and went to Naledi's room.

Charity:(put them on the table) I think you should start cooking for yourself, i cant cook and at the same time clean the house.

Naledi: I don't think it's the right time for me to cook, it's unhygienic.

Charity: Batsetsi ba di toropo ba apaya mma!...tseo dikgang ke tsaago ole 1.

Naledi:(stared at the food) why did you mix them, I eat plain rice, I don't like it mixed.

Charity: I didn't know, I was just trying to help you.

Naledi: am not a child, I know how to do things on my own...(folding her hands) am sure this is not going to be a regular thing, next time talk to me before you cook, okay?

Charity:(glanced) Ehe mma!!...(checked her watch) Let me go, I have to pass by Thabiso's school to pay his school fees.

Naledi: You can go.

Charity stared at her with an attitude and smiled as she left the room.

At The Police Station

Detective kereng walked in Carlos and Mos's cell with his guard. The guard stood at the door as Detective walked to them.

Carlos:When are you going to let us go?

Detective:(slapped him) shut up!! The crime scene techs went to Jakes house and noticed your finger prints, so you did kill Jakes?

Carlos:(paused) honestly I just arrived in Bobonong just yesterday, I have been away fro a couple of months.

Detective:(hit him on the face) you are lying...(stared at Mos) young man, you were his companion akere.

Mos:(scarily) I didn't kill anyone..(stared at Carlos) Carlos killed him, I was just watching from a distance.

Detective:(smiled) Very good, finally someone just told us the truth.

Carlos stared at Mos angrily.

Mos:(stammering) You!!you..you killed him...(stared at the detective) so are you going to let me go because I just told you the truth, please.

Detective:(angrily hit him against wall) You are partners in crime, both of you committed a crime...(bent over) Don't forget

that cctv cameras were installed in Jakes house, we saw your footage, entering and leaving the house...just the two of you.

Carlos:(sighing)don't forget that I have a lawyer, he will advocate for me.

Detective:(smiled) we will see.

The detective signaled to the guard to lock the cell, Detective kereng then walked back to Officer Tuelo's office.

At Batsile's House

Batsile opened the door carrying his blazer on his shoulders and checked if Charity was home, but she was not...he then walked to Naledi's room where he found her lying on the ground and the baby was crying with no one attending him.

Batsile dropped his blazer and tried to shake Naledi so that she can wake up but she could not, he looked at the food on the plate and some spit on the floor. He removed his phone from the pocket shaking and dialed the ambulance.

Batsile:(still staring at her) Naledi!!Naledi!!

Moments later charity walked in and pretended as she is shocked as she went and picked the baby while Batsile was still calling the ambulance.

Charity:(sighed) what happened to her, is she breathing?

Batsile:(sighing heavily) she is not, I don't know what really went wrong, she vomited the food she was eating.

Charity: Call the ambulance quickly.

Batsile:(shaking) they are not picking up...(threwed the phone on the ground) help me pick her to my car...you can put the baby on the bed.

#45

At a nearby pub

The following night

Batsile opened the third bottle of whisky and accidentally dropped it on the floor, it broke and the whisky inside flowed down to the other table where a couple was sitting, everyone in the pub stared at him as he stood up trying to pick the broken glasses, the bartender approached him immediately.

Him:(low voice) sir are you okay, I have been staring at you for couple of minutes and you don't seem alright.

Batsile:(drunk) am okay...(repeatedly) am okay!!..i need another bottle of whisky..(took out some few notes) here is the money.

Him:(sighed) I cant do that, you don't seem fine...look you have dropped your third bottle you ordered...I cant let you risk your life like this.

Batsile:(breathing heavily) I don't want to go back home...(tearfully) I have really messed up my life.

Everyone in the pub looked at him and people started murmuring pointing fingers at him.

Him:(sat down) I care about my customers, am willing to help you...whats wrong with you...(thoughtfully) every week I receive complaints from other customers who seem uncomfortable with situations like this...(remembering) a few days ago some guy walked in here and ordered a beer, he sat at that corner, his facial expression said a lot about him, I ignored him until he left after about half an hour...(sighed) moments later I heard by another customer that a man has been hit by a speeding car trying to cross the road...I went outside and it was the same man who was here a minutes ago, I was full of regret because maybe I could have helped him settle his matter.

Batsile:(swallowed) Mine is a long story, even if I can tell you, it wouldn't help because what am going through now is hell...(gasped)look, give me another bottle, I want to leave.

Him:(shook his head) No sir.

Batsile:(stood up)okay let me go.

Batsile stood up still trembling and reached his car keys from the table, he staggered and almost fell on the table, it was dark outside and whistling wind blowing. The bartender took the keys from him and put them on his pocket.

Batsile:what are you doing?

Him: Sir you cant drive like this...(sighed) tell me your house address I will take you there.

Batsile:(sat down) I can drive myself there...am not that drunk.

The bartender walked back to the counter to attend other customers, Batsile laid down his head on the table as he started picturing Naledi.

At Princess Marina Hospital

The nurse walked to her and injected her with some medicine, Naledi was lying on the bed and her eyes red as flames of fire, she couldn't breathe well nor move. Charity was standing beside her holding the baby, she stared at the nurse to start the conversation.

Charity:(sighed) what was wrong with her?

Nurse:(sighed) its complicated ...(sighed) but she will be alright, it will take her days to recover, are you her friend?

Charity:(nodded) She is my cousin...I really care about her.

Nurse:(smiled) I can see...(stared at the baby)its her baby also.

Charity:(glanced) yes...how is the baby going to survive without being breastfeed.

Nurse: there are milk for children like him...I will bring the bottle of milk from the children's ward.

Charity: okay thank you.

The nurse walked outside, Charity then put the baby on the bed next to Naledi, she then went to close the door and walked closer to Naledi who was slightly breathing, she seemed to struggle. Charity took out a small needle which was lying on the table, she then walked to the shelves and took out a small bottle of a corrosive liquid, she pierced through with a syringe and pulled the liquid inside with a needle, she then walked closer to Naledi and paused for a moment. She reflected back of her life with Batsile before Naledi came to stay with them,

she tried to resist the thoughts from her mind but it was too difficult.

Meanwhile the nurse walked in and Charity panicked dropping the syringe on the floor, The nurse stood at the door staring at her.

Nurse:is everything okay?

Charity:yes, I was tucking her in bed.

Nurse:(nodded) okay but there was no need to do that, the condition in here is just fine.

The nurse walked to the otherside of the bed, Charity pushed the syringe under the bed using her foot. She then walked to the other side and picked the baby smiling.

Nurse:here is the bottle...(checked the clock) its late at night, are you going to be okay here?

Charity: I don't mind spending the night here, and I will be looking after the baby.

Nurse: I thought of taking him to the children's ward because it is not really a suitable place for him, he is still little.

Charity:okay...I will leave after a couple of minutes.

Nurse: are you expecting someone to pick you up, its dark outside and I don't think you can make it through the night till you get home.

Charity: I will call a cab.

Nurse:(nodded) okay, I will be back, please just make sure you don't disturb the patient.

At the pub...

It was late at night and Batsile have been sitting down there, he took out his phone and scrolled through then contacted Naledi, the phone rang until Charity picked it up.

Charity:hello

Batsile:(confused) baby are you okay?

Charity:(paused) yes.

Batsile:have they discharged you from the hospital.

Charity:(gasped) Its me Charity.

Batsile:(paused) oh! Sorry, is Naledi okay?

Charity:(insisted) your baby is still on the hospital bed,I don't think they will discharge her soon...where are you?

Batsile: Am somewhere...I will be home later.

Charity: you better hurry...(glanced) and am giving you an option, its either you choose me or Naledi, I want to know your choice before tomorrow, am tired of your games.You are really wasting my precious time pretending as if you love me but you don't.

Batsile: I love you, what makes you think that I don't love you?

Charity: You know, how many times have I told you about Naledi...this girl is really ruining our relationship...(out of impulse) she is lucky that the baby is still young, I would have...(she paused)

Batsile:(attentively) you would have WHAT?

Charity:Nothing.

Batsile:(thoughtfully) so its you? you hated her so much to an extent of putting poison on her food so that she would die, how dare you?

Charity:I never done anything of that sort, am not that evil as you think, if I really hated that much I wouldn't be looking after her in the hospital, I wouldn't be helping with laundry and the baby.

Batsile:(sighed) I don't believe you...if Naledi dies, I swear am going to kill you...(angrily) you can leave my house, I no longer want you.

Charity:(glanced) really? Aren't you the one who didn't want me to leave?

Batsile angrily hung the phone and put it back on his pocket as he headed to the counter.

Batsile:(staring at the bartender) give me back my keys.

Him:(threw them at him) once you make a decision, after you regret...its your life after all.

Batsile clicked his tongue and picked the keys as he walked outside to the car, he opened the door and climbed in, he then started the engine and after that killed it and laid back putting his hands on the head, he sighed heavily and then turned on the key as he accelerated down the road, he turned left to join the road heading to Princess marina hospital.

Meanwhile he took out his phone and dialed a number on the screen as he switched on the headlights, the number he dialed wasn't available, he angrily threw the phone against the windscreen and looked through the right rear-mirror for the car behind and reduced speed...

.

3 YEARS LATER

#46

3 YEARS LATER

At Cresta Lodge Gaborone

Thabang drove to the parking lot as the security man walked to him and he gave him his car keys, Thabang opened the back door of his car and picked Linda from the toddler car seat, he kissed her on the forehead and handed her to Tsame.

Linda:Mom!!

Tsame:(stared at Thabang) She just called me mom, I think she is starting to speak.

Thabang:(smiled) I think the teacher at crèche are teaching them so hard, she learns a single word everyday.

Tsame and Thabang both smiled as they put Linda down and she walked to the swimming pool. They kissed each other and Tsame looked at her ring and rolled it from her finger.

Tsame:(smiled) We made it.

Thabang: you are now my queen, I can do everything for you, honestly you deserved it. I want to thank you for being patient with me, when my life was a mess some years ago, I didn't know what to do, I threw my life into thuggery. It was a hard moments of my life, I didn't know what to do and I never wanted to lose you, I love you Tsame.

Tsame:(blushed) I love you too.

They then walked to the benches near the swimming pool where Linda was playing, they stared at her and smiled.

Thabang:You raised for me a beautiful daughter, I wish she could be just like you when she grows up.

Tsame: We raised her together, you have been supportive father all along, now I see how much you really care about Linda...I remember when the nurse told us that Linda is having Congenital heart defect , I didn't know what to do...we could have lost her the moment she was born, you were there with me at the hospital for almost couple of weeks, you gave me

strength when Linda was suffering, you took out some money for her treatment(crying) I really don't what to say.

Thabang wiped her tears and hugged her tightly.

Thabang:I told you that as long as I live you will not suffer, I will make sure that I do everything for you and Linda, even if I have to stay all-night with you, I don't mind doing that.

Meanwhile Linda walked to them and her dress had some dirty stains of mud on it, Thabang shook her head staring at her, he then picked her and causing some dirt to paint his white shirt.

Thabang:(smiled) This girl bathing!

Tsame:(giggled) I just bought this dress today and look at it, Linda mma!

Linda giggled as if she heard what they said.

At Batsile's House

Batsile took a sip from his cup of coffee and stared at his application form then he tore it apart and threw the pieces in to the dust bin. Meanwhile he pressed his phone and dialed a number on the screen.

Voice: Alpha Direct Insurance how can I help you?

Batsile: hello

Voice: Hello sir

Batsile: I called this morning to ask if my application haven't been approved, and I was told that I should wait they will call me after an hour, since then I never received a call.

Voice: Sir, whats your Name?

Batsile: Batsile Batsile, is my name.

Voice: hold on let me check your name on our system.

Batsile: Okay

Batsile put the phone on hold for a moment.

Voice:(sighed) Are you still there?

Batsile: yes.

Voice: Sir am sorry

Advertisement

your name doesn't appear under the names of the new applicants, are you sure you included the right details and our address?

Batsile: (impatiently) Of course yes, am not stupid...I did everything that was needed to be done, how come my name doesn't appear on your system.

Voice: We are sorry sir, I will try to talk to the management

Batsile: (Clicked his tongue) you people wasted my time, I have been looking for this job for quite sometime.

Voice: We are sorry for that, you can come to our offices in---

Batsile hung up immediately, he sighed heavily as he looked at his financial statement of the year, the bills that are due.

Meanwhile Naledi walked in holding David and sat down next to Batsile.

Naledi:(curious) Baby are you okay?

Batsile: Am fine.

Naledi: You seem so stressed...(looked at the papers) they haven't called you till now?

Batsile: I give up now...its been a year since I lost the job and now I had to struggle again to find a job, I thought life was good for me all along, but now see where I am.

Naledi: Don't worry, just have little hope,things will be okay.

Batsile:(glanced) Really? I bet you don't know how hard my life is right now, and you are telling me everything will be okay, I don't have a car...I don't have any money now...I bet at home they don't know how my life is right now, am even afraid to call my mother and tell her everything. No one wants to help me, Its been months since charity left...(took a deep breath) I deserve everything coming my way...mxm!!

Batsile angrily stood up and went to the bedroom, he sat on the bed and shook his head.

Meanwhile his phone started ringing, he looked at it and ignored the call, the phone rang again. It was Larona.

Batsile: hello

Larona:(gasped) Am still waiting for the response, did you see my message?

Batsile:I saw it...look I don't have any money now, even a cent.

Larona: Then what are we going to do, if we don't take any action we are going to lose out mother, I thought maybe you will help me with the money because already I contributed half of the amount needed for the surgery...(sighed) I talked to Doctor Dough and he said they are switching off the life machine if the we don't pay half of the amount needed by the hospital, you should know that's a private hospital and they don't care about someone's life, all they want is money...those people are heartless.

Batsile:(swallowed deeply) I really don't know what to do, am in big debts..i tried to borrow money from people I know but they say they don't have money...nna tota I don't know what to do.

Larona: Please make a plan, you are agreed to help me raise the money for our mother, she is in pain.

Batsile: I will try, tota ke ikgolegile waitse.

The call ended, Batsile looked at the screen with tearful eyes.

#47

At Otsile's House

Otsile's phone was ringing, he reached his back pocket and removed it, he looked at the screen and it was Batsile.

Otsile:hello

Batsile:(smiled) My brother, how are you doing?

Otsile: Am good...I was about to leave my house, I have a business meeting in 20 mins.

Batsile: Okay, I hope am not delaying you.

Otsile:(paused) No, but be quick, what do you want?

Batsile:(glanced) Look, I need a sum of 5K pula, I will pay you back when I have the money.

Otsile:(sighed) But I already gave you a thousand and you said the same thing but you never paid me back, you remember.

Batsile: Eish, I will try to pay it back including the 1K you gave me, which means I will pay the full 6K. I promise you this time, you are my brother, we are family.

Otsile:(sighed) I hear you, the problem is that I already had plans about the money I have now, and the reason why am going for the meeting is that we have a partnership with some members of the company am working at, so we have been urged to contribute some money so that the business can continue operating..

Batsile: Okay, when should I expect the money?...(gasp) I actually wanted the money to help Larona pay for our mother's treatment at the hospital..nothing else.

Otsile:(sighed) Don't worry about that, I will pay...I have already gave Larona some money to pay the hospital.

Batsile: Okay, that's great...(shrugged) can you lend me atleast 500 pula.

Otsile: for what now?

Batsile:you remember when I told you about the car tx enforcement, they clamped my car because failed to pay for the vehicle tax...they impounded it.

Otsile: well that's your problem, you should have long paid that.

Batsile: come on, i beg you.

Otsie: I will think about it...(checked his watch) I will talk to you later, I have to go.

Batsile: Okay, sharp!

Batsile hung up and shook his head.

At The Hospital

Larona walked in Doctor Dough's office. She knocked at the door and then walked in and sat down.

Larona: Good day sir.

Dough:(thoughtfully) Hey, its you right..the one who was here yesterday.

Larona:(smiled) Yes its me

Dough: alright, how can I help you.

Larona:(paused) you remember sending me a message earlier saying I should come to the hospital.

Dough:(remembering) oh its you..am sorry, I have bad memory remembering faces.

Larona: Its okay..so how is my mother doing?

Dough:(took off his glasses) I don't want to lie to you

Advertisement

young lady...she is in bad condition, I thought me and other doctors could help her, but she has lung cancer and it is stage 4, which means the Cancer has spread to both lungs, into the area around the lungs, or to distant organs and there is nothing we can do.

Larona:(tear dropped) really?

Dough: yes, like you told me that your father also died of it...this means that it has been in your family.

Larona: So what are we gonna do?

Dough: I cant promise you anything...(sighed) we have decided to pull down the switch.

Larona: you mean you are taking her out of the life support machine.

Dough: Yes

Larona: no you cant do that.

Dough: what else should we do?

Larona: (crying) just try your best, am sure the doctors here are professionals, please I don't want my to die.

Dough: Its not about profession now, cancer is a deadly disease...its uncontrollable at this stage, so we have a form that you have to sign, showing that you are agreeing that we should take her out of the machines.

Larona:I should inform my brothers first, I cant take the decision alone.

Dough: its okay, I will give you until the end of tomorrow and I will be expecting your feedback..you will talk to them.

Meanwhile Larona stood up and walked out the door with her eyes filled with tears.

At Thabang's house

Later that afternoon...

Tsame's parents knocked at the door, Tsame walked to the door and opened them smiling staring at them ,They smiled back.

Tsame:(smiled) I missed you so much.

Her Mother.

Her:(smiled) I missed you too, where is the little girl?

Tsame: she went out with her dad to the shops, but am sure they will be back.

Her Father Insisted.

Her:(giggled) ga o re re tsene mo ntlong?

Tsame: Am sorry, come in and sit down.

They both walked in and sat down on the comfortable couch. Tsame came out of the kitchen with some glasses of juice and gave them.

Her:(looked around) you have a lovely husband, he has a big house. Its really beautiful.

Tsame: yes, he kept his promise... we were thinking of building one for you and dad.

Him:(smiled) Really? You don't have to do that, you and him has a long life ahead...atleast me and your mother are aging, we are counting days.

Tsame:(sighed) it wasn't my idea, its his Idea..

Her: Well if that's the case, then we will appreciate what he will be doing for us..God will bless your family so much.

Meanwhile Thabang opened the door and Linda immediately ran to her grandmother. She hugged her smiling.

Her:(staring at Linda) where were you?

Linda:(smiled) to the shops.

Her: and you forgot to buy sweets for granny?

Linda took out a sweet from her pocket and gave her.

Thabang sat besides Tsame and greeted.

At Batsile's House

His phone rang.

Batsile:(sighed) hello

Larona:(glanced) have you talked to Otsile?

Batsile: about the money?

Larona:(nodded) yes.

Batsile; yes, he said he will pay..am sure he did.

Larona: you should tell him to forget about it, its too late...

Batsile: what does that suppose to mean?

Larona: the hospital says that the surgery is no longer needed.

Batsile:(took a deep breath) Good news.

Larona: No, the disturbing news is that they are going to take our mother out of the machine...they said she has lung cancer, which our father suffered from also.

Batsile:(paused) Good lord!

Larona: so they asked me to sign the form of agreement so that they can carry their procedure.

Batsile: and you did?

Larona: Am waiting for approval from you and Otsile, should we do it.

Batsile silently ended the call and leaned back on the couch as his heart began pounding fast.

#48

At Batsile's House

The following day...

Batsile looked at the pile of papers he has turned in to pieces and then he threw them in the rubbish bin, Naledi was bit scared to approach him because he really changed and he got angry every moment a person tried to speak to him, Batsile slowly closed the lid and sadly glared at Naledi.

Batsile:(softly) I have never been depressed in my life like this, i thought I had a great future ahead...I thought I will be married by now...3 years passed. Not a single thing I have achieved , my father passed away a year ago, now is my mother...(leaned by the wall) my life is miserable.

Naledi:(held his hand) i know what you are going through...I really feel your pain...and it hurt me to see you like this.

Batsile:(thoughtfully) I didn't know what I have done to deserve this punishment...No one want to stay with me...(slowly pulled his hands) am sorry Naledi, I no longer love you...I wanted you

to come here for the sake of my child, I loved Charity, and I will always do that.

Naledi:(tearfully) Then why did you let her go if you loved her? Why did you choose me over her?

Batsile: I didn't want to break my relationship with David, I knew once I let you go, I will never see David...imagine him growing up without knowing me, and you were not gonna allow him to know about his father.

Naledi:How can you even say that...(paused) so you are not going to marry me?

Batsile: (shook his head) No...I don't want to lie to you. ever since Charity left, I have felt no affection for you.

Tears began streaming down Naledi's cheeks, she tried to wipe them but they kept rolling down, Batsile was staring at her but deep down he was feeling pity for her.

Naledi:(stared at him) so there is no need for me to stay here?

Batsile: You can stay...

Naledi: I cant...(sighed) I will have to pack my bags and leave, I will go back to my mother's house and am leaving with David.

Batsile:(glanced) why? Am I not the father...he is staying.

Naledi: whats the use, you cant even afford to pay his fees at the day care centre, you cant pay for the transport fare...so am gonna register him out there.

Batsile: you cant do that without my consent, am telling you.. he is not going anyway...(sighed) I will find the money and pay for his fees and all the cost.

Naledi: fine , go ahead...

She then left him and walked to the bedroom . Batsile sat down on the couch pressing his phone, he then opened the gallery and looked at the old photos he took with Charity, meanwhile the good old memories flashed in his mind, he knew he loved her. Right at the moment he scrolled down the contacts and dialed her number.

,

He pressed the green button to call, immediately the automated voice said “the number you are trying to call is unreachable” a thought came in his mind that maybe Charity changed her number, the last time she picked his call was a few months ago, but since then he tried to call her but the automated voice hasn’t changed 5 months later.

At Otsile's House

Otsile walked in the door and found his wife Lone sitting down reading a magazine, he looked at the clock and sighed.

Otsile:(sat down) you knocked off early today? My clock shows that its 3:30 pm.

Lone:(stared at him sadly) I was thinking about your mother and what you have told me last night, since then I couldn't focus at work, am so worried about you...this must be the hardest moment of your life.

Otsile:(glanced) yeah, you are right my dear...i still don't know what to do or say.

Lone:(grabbed his hand) so tell me, we have you made the decision with your Larona and Batsile, I mean have they agreed to sign the form.

Otsile: I haven't heard from them since yesterday...(gasped) what am glad about is what my mother has done for me, no one wanted to help me when I was struggling with life, I was so close to giving up

Advertisement

I remember when she told me not to worry about my future, I now I realize what she meant, she gave was there for me always, just that I don't have super powers to help her to recover.

Lone:(ruefully) am really sorry for what you going through, you know I have supported you the first day when we met, and I will always be with you... I just want a happy life for you, I just dont want to be the woman who brings pain in your heart, love is what I have for you...you showed me that you are a great man who is so supportive and really cares about his family...(she couldn't say more but to hug him)

Otsile:(smiled) I love you.

Otsile smiled but down in his heart was so much sorrow, even though he was physically with his wife, his mind was away, thinking about his mother...he didn't want to show how much pain he is feeling at the moment.

Later in the evening...

Larona and Otsile stepped out of the car and went to the hospital entrance, maybe that was the moment they are going to regret in life, Larona walked ahead of Otsile inorder to go

and show him Doctor Dough's office, just as she was about to knock , the doctor opened the door.

Dough:(sighed) you are lucky, i was now losing my patience.

Larona:(insisted) why?

Dough:(paused) Its nothing...(pointed) this way.

They followed him to the ward in which their mother was in, there were 3 doctors inside the ward, it seems like the ICU team's efforts and hopes cannot cure or even help the patient.

Dough:(stared at Larona) If you would like prayers, flameless candles, music, pictures and other messages of love in the room, please ask our ICU team to help you.

Larona:(nodded) okay.

Otsile's eyes were glued to the monitor near his mother's bed, she stared at Larona reading through a pamphlet and wrote on it, everything felt and looked like its not real in Otsile's eyes, even when Larona tapped him he seemed to have lost a sense of touch.

Larona:(low voice) you want to read?

Otsile:(shook his head) No.

The ICU team walked near the bed, Larona held her mother's hand as the ICU team allowed her, Otsile was very distant and his heart pounding heavily.

Dough:(cleared his throat)We are really saddened by your mothers ill health, we tried our best.

One of the ICU team walked to the monitor and switched it off,Larona's eyes were filled with tears, she looked at her mother who was slightly breathing even after the machine was turned off.

Otsile:(walked closer)she is breathing doc.

Dough: That's what happens after we switch off the monitor, after some minutes or an hour, she is breathing on her own because we haven't removed the feeding tube, but as soon as the fluids that has been transported to her body get finish, that will be the end.

They all looked at the heart monitor until it stopped beeping...Larona couldn't hold her tears anymore, and Otsile tried to comfort and a tear dropped from his eye also...

#49 and #50

At the hospital...

Meanwhile Larona and Otsile stared at their mother being covered by a linen cloth, Doctor Dough stared at them and felt pity for them, they sat down looking at their mother being taken out of the ward. Doctor Dough walked to them and sat down on the chair.

Dough:(softly) Am sorry for your loss, there was nothing we could do.

Larona:(sadly) why her? If you really cared much about her you could have came up with a better treatment that will help her survive, its all your fault.

Otsile:(stared at Larona) oh please, this is not the time to be blaming the doctors, they did their best...we should be thankful that atleast this poor people are really doing a great work...I don't understand why people always criticize doctors and nurses when they fail to help the patients, but never have I heard a person appreciating the doctors after he/she is healed.

Dough:(sighed) That's what we are going through, we spend sleepless nights here in the hospital trying to help our patients to recover, at times they get better but other days things doesn't go well. Your mother was on the fourth stage of cancer, there was nothing we could do, that's why we turned of the ventilator because there was no sign of recovery.

Larona:(stared at Otsile) maybe if we could have taken her to another hospital she could be alive by now,. I don't know why I rushed to make this tough decisions..(sighed) and we should tell Batsile about what happened.

Otsile:(paused) you didn't tell him?

Larona: I did, but he hung up the phone after I told him about signing the agreement form, since then I haven't heard from him.

Otsile:(angrily) how could you? all along when we came you told me that he agreed...(sighing) Larona are you an idiot, how is he going to feel afterwards?

Larona:(bitterly) so you are taking out your anger on me?...(gasped) at least I did my best.

Otsile: your best what? ...this is what our mother said about our relations..its like we are not family, everyone is living their own lives far and don't care about others, the only time we talk to

each other is through the phone..ebile at times, which is not enough.

Larona: you are an elder ...(glanced) you know everything.

Otsile:That's not my point, we shouldn't be living like people who were not raised by both parents, we are lucky that we had our father and mother...(sighed) we should really change and unite like family.

Meanwhile Doctor Dough stood up and cleared his throat.

Dough :(paused) well if you want to talk to me, I will be right in my office..but am knocking off in after about 15 minutes.

Larona:its okay...(stared at Otsile) are we not going?

Otsile:Not until you call Batsile.

Larona: for?

Otsile: Are you serious right now? Tell him that mom is gone...this is not good anymore...(stood up) I will be waiting in the car, after you finished talking to him, then you will let me know..dont take much time, I want to leave this place.

Otsile followed Doctor Dough as they went outside and walked in the hallway. Larona took a deep breath and sighed as she bit her lower lip wondering.

At Neo's House

Thuso stepped out his car with Refilwe, Sadi and Fifi...Fifi was the youngest and she is Larona's child that she had with Thuso. Neo walked out of the house and patted Refilwe and Sadi as she smiled at them.

Thuso:(leaned on the car)Fifi come here!

Fifi walked to him and he picked her and smiled.

Fifi:(softly) where is mom?

Thuso:(paused) you want her?

Fifi:(sighed) yes.

Thuso:okay, go to the house and play with Refilwe and Sadi, I will call her.

He then put her down and fifi ran to the house where she went to play with other kids, Neo walked to Thuso.

Thuso:(took a deep breath) I know you don t like her, but she is a kid.

Neo: you slept with another woman, made her pregnant and now you brought the child to my house Thuso, this is being disrespectful.

Thuso: look am sorry, we all make mistakes...(sighed) its not like I cheated you.

Neo:you did what?

Thuso:(sighed) you remember how you mistreated me everytime I came back from work...you belittled me infront of people, just because I didn't have the money to help you build your house. Its not like I have forgotten how you used to treat me, it hurts, I tried to be strong but the words you used to call me really pained me.

Neo: so that's the reason why you slept with every girl you came across? You were trying to revenge and hurt me as well, and accidentally you made Larona pregnant..i forgave

Advertisement

if I really hated you I could have filed the divorce case, how were you going to feel if it was me who is pregnant and the father is a stranger as well...(paused staring at him) were you going to be happy and continue with our marriage? Maybe not.

Thuso:If you wanted to divorce me, you could have long done it...am tired of you thinking that you can control me, just because you were fortunate to have a house , car and well paying job doesn't mean you should be treating me like piece of crap, the offensive words you say to me, the way you talk to me in front of our children...what are we teaching them?

Neo:(paused) I want you to tell me something...when was the last time you bought them clothes, paid their fees, gave them pocket money everytime when they go to school...(glanced) you don't remember, because I don't even know what you are doing with your money also...we call our self husband and wife but is like everything is complicated, we don't trust each other, and when I try to talk to you, you get angry, you tell everyone that am belittling you.

Thuso:(shook his head) i don't know how come I married you, I really don't deserve you Neo.

Neo:(gasped) it is less painful this way...let us go on our separate ways and search for our own partners since we don't deserve each other.

Neo glared staring at him and went back to the house, Thuso shook his head and followed her to the house, he then picked Fifi and walked back to the car and drove off.

At Batsile's House

Later that morning...

Naledi was in the bathroom and Batsile was in the bedroom, he came across Naledi's documents and decided to look at them, he then put them down and picked David's card, he looked through it and glanced as he looked again. Meanwhile Naledi walked in from Bathroom and went into the room as she closed the door.

Batsile:(low voice) Naledi!.

Naledi:(turned) yes.

Batsile:(handed to her) where is my name in this card?

Naledi:(paused) meaning?

Batsile: don't try to annoy me, you only put your name as the mother but never put mine here, am I not David's father.

Naledi:(fixed her towel) you are.

Batsile:(thoughtfully) you know your friend My Maitumelo, she told me about his a while back and I thought she was being jealous or bitter, but up until today you haven't included my name on David's hospital card.

Naledi kept quiet.

Batsile:(grabbed her) tell me, is this my child or you are playing with me?

Naledi:(scarily) why would I lie to you?

Batsile:(sighed) ke sale ke go bone waitse...(angrily)Naledi are you being honest with me?

Naledi:(nodded) of course.

Batsile: Am going to kill you if you are lying to me.

Just after that, her phone beeped a message. She looked at it, and Batsile took it and opened the message.

"Am at the gate"

He stared at her with an angry face. He then looked at the luggage bags at the corner of the room.

Batsile:(low voice)he is waiting at the gate...(sighed) so you are leaving me, you have already packed the bags but you told me that you are going to meet a friend at the mall.

Naledi kept quiet as Batsile started sweating and sighing heavily.

Batsile: where is David?

Naledi:(tearfully) in the neighborhood, am sorry..please.

Batsile:(softly) David is my child,yes or no.

Naledi wasn't sure what to say, she sat down on the bed as Batsile walked out of the room and went to the kitchen with tears in his eyes.

Meanwhile he came back and locked the door.

Batsile:(sighing) you people are messing with me, my life isn't good anymore...(he walked to naledi)

She slowly stepped back as Batsile approached her with red eyes like flames....

Batsile: you aint going anyway...am tired of playing tom and jerry.

He then grabbed her and closed her mouth with his hand, he pulled the knife from the back pocket and pierced through her neck and she fell down as Batsile frightened and stepped back , there was silence before the pain. Naledi's blood flowed on the floor to the bed, Batsile's heart pounded as he threw the knife down and unlocked the door heading to the sink in the bathroom to wash his hands, he once again stared at the mirror in front of him and there was blood stains on his T-shirt. He slowly walked out and stood at the door staring at Naledi on the floor lying helpless...

Meanwhile his phone started ringing, it was Larona...

#51

Meanwhile Batsile's phone was ringing, he took a deep breath and switched it off, he then took out the battery and sim card out of it, then chew the sim card and spitted the remains on the floor. He headed to the sitting room and opened the curtain and looked outside, there was a car at the gate, the one that was waiting to pick Naledi, he walked back to the bathroom and wiped off the blood on his hands and changed his clothing.

Later on he opened the main door and went to the car at the gate, the driver rolled down the window and reduced the volume on the radio.

Batsile:(calmly) What do you want?

Man:Naledi said I should come and pick her, where is she? I have been waiting here for like 15 minutes.

Batsile; she gave you the address of this house?

Man:(nodded) yes...

Batsile:(paused) wait who are you exactly, are you related to her somehow?

Man:(giggled) what kind of question is that...look, tell me whether she is around or not, my relation with her has got nothing to do with you.

Batsile:(sighed) she is not here, she left in the morning...she went back to her home village.

Man:(paused) but she sent me a text like 30 minutes ago...am sure she is around...(stared at him) you are his man?

Batsile:fuck you!!...(sighed) look get out of here, I don't want to see you near my house again.

Man:relax broh!!...am not trying to take your girl, maybe there are some misunderstanding here—

Batsile:(interrupted) there is nothing like that, just leave...

Man: (boldly) and if I don't, what are you going to do?

Batsile: I will call the pol---(paused) I will smash your car with bricks.

Man: bye, I know she will call me when she is back.

Batsile: she is not coming back.

Man: whatever...(rolled up the window)

Batsile stared at the car as the man drove off, he shook his head and looked at his wrist watch then rushed back to the

house, he stopped at the door and there was more blood on floor...he thought for a moment and went to the store room and pulled out an overall from the large bag that contained his old clothes, the overall was very dirty with some paint stains on it, the one he used in the village and the cattle post. He then wore it and walked back to the bedroom and locked it, he then closed all the windows and then left the house.

At Larona's House

Later that day Larona prepared some food for fifi and Letty, she then called them as they were playing outside in the rain.

Larona:(stared at Letty) I told you not to play outside when its raining, look at your feet now, and you brought the mud inside the house.

Letty:(sighed)Its fifi, she pushed me on the mud near the road at the gate.

Larona: who is the eldest among you?

Fifi:(smiled and pointed Letty) its her.

Larona: good...Letty you let your younger sister push you in the mud?

Letty: I wasn't aware that she is behind me...(sighed) I wanted to beat her but then you said I shouldn't raise a hand at her because she is my lil sister.

Larona:(smiled) you love her?

Letty:(nodded smiling) yes.

They sat down as Larona gave them their food.

Letty:(gasped) mom can I ask you something?

Larona:yes.

Letty: why me and fifi having different fathers?

Larona:(sighed) is that the question you wanted to ask me?

Letty:(nodded) yes, fifi's father was here yesterday, but then you told me that he is not my father, and you never told me about my real father.

Larona:(thoughtfully) I will tell you, when you grow up.

Letty:that's what you always tell me...

Fifi:(giggled) you don't have a father, mom told me.

Letty:(sadly) mom is that true?

Larona: No...(insisted) you two should stop talking about that, just finish eating your food already.

Meanwhile Larona's phone was ringing

Advertisement

she looked at it and picked up.

Otsile: hey.

Larona:(sighed) hi

Otsile: Am sure you talked to Batsile right?

Larona:No, I tried to call him this morning but he not picking up his phone, and later on I tried it and the number wasn't available.

Otsile: Are you sure?

Larona: yes, when was the last time you called him?

Otsile: (thoughtfully) I don't remember, but it's a day or two ago...please make sure you communicate with him, we have to meet...am coming to Gaborone tomorrow for some work related programs, so we can meet in town.

Larona: okay, try to call him.

Otsile: alright, I will talk to you...let me try to call him now.

Larona: thanks.

Otsile: bye

Larona stared at the phone screen as the call ended, she then went to the bedroom and took out some photo album from the drawer, she sat on bed looking at the pictures of her wedding. Even though she seemed not to have any problem in life, but deep down she was saddened by the passing of her husband, at night she would look at the photos again and again which was not enough for her to heal the pain on her heart, she thought about the good old memories, she thought that maybe if he was alive he wouldn't have done mistakes in her lifetime, she didn't want to blame God for taking away her lovely husband when he was still young and never enjoyed life.

A tear dropped from her eye, she wiped it but the sad face couldn't be wiped away. Meanwhile she collected the pictures and put them back on the album and then took them to the drawer.

Later that afternoon...

Batsile reversed the truck and parked it in front of the house, he then climbed out and looked around for a passerby near his yard, a man followed him to the house and straight to the room.

Batsile:(sighed) don't panic.

Man:(sighing) how much are you going to pay me?

Batsile:(paused) how much do you want?

Man:(thoughtfully) 3gran...

Batsile: What? That's a lot of money...am not asking you to kill a person, I just wanted you to help me carry the person into your truck.

Man: you must be crazy, you think I would risk my life for small amount of money, if we get caught, am going to serve a sentence just like you...gape don't forget that its my truck we are using, am going to wash the blood on it alone.

Batsile:(calmly) okay, I will see what to do.

Man: Look, lets make agreement now, after I have completed my job...I want my money right away. I don't want any trouble with you.

Batsile: Okay...(sighed) look, lets finish what we are here for before anyone steps in.

Man:(nodded) where is her?

Batsile:(pointed) in the bedroom...

Batsile opened the bedroom and stepped back as the man walked in...the man glanced at the knife on the floor, which was also having a fair amount of blood on it, he wondered if this was Batsile's first time he tried to use it.

Man:(sighing) you didn't tell me why you killed her?

Batsile:Its none of your business.

Man:were you angry at her, did she cheat you...(sighed) I know.

Batsile:(stared at him) you know what?

Man:Its none of your business too...lets carry her to the truck before someone comes here.

Batsile helped the man to carry Naledi, the blood dripped on the floor as they headed to the main door, they have covered her with a black plastic all over and no one couldn't notice what they carried, they put her in the back of the truck and Batsile went back to lock the door. They both climbed in the truck and the man drove off...

#52

Meanwhile in the bush...

Batsile and the mysterious man drove into the woods a few miles away from Gaborone, the drove for a distance into the deep of the woods, the man parked a car and they all stepped out and took a look around the place. Bastile leaned on the car and shook his head as he looked at the back of the car and saw Naledi lying down with some blood all over her dress.

Man:(gave Batsile a shovel) what are we waiting for?

Batsile:(sighed heavily) I just don't believe what am done...(regretfully) if atleast I could have controlled my anger...am thinking about David?

Man:(walked closer) who is that, the man that your girl was cheating you with.

Batsile: No, My child...(paused) I don't if he is really my child, I wish I could have done some tests to be sure...stared at the man) are you married?

Man:(glanced and lit a cigar) No...

Batsile:No...so do you ever think of getting married?

Man: I married, but now we divorced.

Batsile:(sighed) Divorced?

Man:(nodded) mm!!

Batsile: what was the problem, was she cheating you also.

Man:(shook his head) I cheated her, she was a wonderful woman by the name Mary, she was beautiful...(thoughtfully) she made me happy and I felt like she needed me the most, i threw my life into drugs and alcohol world, I couldn't resist the addiction, I came back home late at night, I shouted at her and the children...until one day she told me that she is going to leave me for good, and yeah...(nodded) she left .

Batsile: you must have loved her, I mean you still can reconcile with her, maybe she is somewhere thinking of you...(sadly) but for me, I have done a biggest mistake of my life...(tearfully)I don't deserve to live.

Man:(patted him) don't worry...we all make mistakes, but after we regret...I know you are not going to live a free life afterwards, but you should try to forget the past and move on.

Batsile: really? How? ...I cant forget the fact that I killed someone who was close to me, who carried my child for 9 months and raised him for years...I think I should just go to the

police station and report myself, I cant imagine my life afterwards, I don't know what am going to tell David where his mother is.

Man: don't go to the police station, am sure they wont find out...I have dealt with murder before, I helped many commit it and now they are living just like the innocent, even you child doesn't have to know where his mother is...(whispered) it's a secret, and I will keep it, trust me.

Batsile:(hopefully) yeah.

Man: Now help me unload her and dig a hole while I finish my cigarette, we have to finish this now...and you should go back home and clean your room, just make sure no one notice it....just stay calm everytime.

Batsile nodded and went to the back of the truck and stood there for a moment staring at Naledi, it was like a dream to him, he took a deep breath and tried so hard to calm down.

At Batsile's House

Larona knocked at the door for couple of times but there was no answer

Advertisement

she walked around the house to check if there is someone inside, she looked through the window but couldn't see anything...Meanwhile she sat down at the door step and tried to call Batsile's number which wasn't available.

She then walked near the fence to talk to a woman who was working in her backyard garden in her home.

Larona:(cleared her throat)hello mam

Lady:hi.

Larona: have you seen the person who is living here?

Lady: I saw him in the morning, but since then I never saw him.

Larona:(paused)do you have any idea where he might be?

Lady:(shook her head) No, but he was wearing a blue overall and he walked out of the gate in the morning,I don't know if he ever came back or what.

Larona: Okay thank you.

Lady; My pleasure.

The Lady continued with her work as Larona pressed her phone wondering where Batsile could be, she decided to sit down for a couple of minutes.

Meanwhile the truck stopped at the gate, Batsile stepped out of the truck and paused staring at Larona in the front of the door, he then opened the gate as the truck drove in, it then parked under a tree and Batsile walked to Larona.

Larona:(sighed) I was getting worried now, I thought people kidnapped you...(giggled)

Batsile:(sighed) No,am still here.

Larona stared at him for a moment.

Larona:are you okay?

Batsile:(nodded) Am good, why are you asking?

Larona: Nothing...(gasped) I have been trying to call you for the past 2 days but you weren't picking my calls, what happened?

Batsile:(swallowed deeply) I was mugged and robbers took my phone.

Larona; oh, when?

Batsile: some days ago...

Larona:am sure you reported them.

Batsile:(uncomfortably) there was no use for that, I will a new phone...(sighed)you said you wanted to see me.

Larona:(nodded) yeah, lets go inside the house, there is something I want to tell you about our mother.

Batsile:(paused) inside the house?

Larona: yes...(carefully) you don't seem alright, is something bothering you?

Batsile:(pretending) No,no...never felt better...(looked at the man) you see that man in the car.

Larona:(stared) yeah.

Batsile: He just painted my house just some few minutes ago before we left to his compound...I hope you can see some paint stains on my overall, the paint is still wet on the wall.

Larona:okay, then what are we going to do...(low voice) Our mother is no more, and am sorry that we did take the decision me and Otsile without your consent.

Batsile:(glanced) yeah, its okay...the other day you told me about her condition I knew it that she would never make it, but

atleast she lived her life and raised the three of us even though it was hard for her.

Larona: yes...(gasped) so what are we going to do about the funeral arrangements? I have already talked to some of our relatives about it, and Otsile said we should meet tomorrow, he will be in Gaborone.

Batsile:(paused for a moment) I don't think I will make it..i have an interview tomorrow.

Larona: oh what a pity...(checked her watch) its okay, we will talk...oh I forgot that you don't have a phone.

She opened her handbag and took out a small phone and gave it to him.

Larona: you can use it in the mean time, I hope it will help.

Batsile:(smiled) Thank you, you are so generous.

Larona:(tapped him) look, let me go...(sighed) I hope Naledi is doing good, and don't forget to tell her the bad news.

Batsile:(nodded) I will.

Larona smiled and left, Batsile stared at her and took a deep breath as he leaned by the main door.

#53

Two weeks later...

At Batsile's House

Batsile opened his luggage bag and put in some few clothes as David stood beside him and looked intently into his eyes.

Batsile:(sighed) Are you happy that you are going back to school tomorrow.

David:(softly) No, I miss mom...you said she is coming back today but she never showed up.

Batsile paused for a moment and patted David's back.

Batsile:Son!! You know I never lie to you, she will probably come back.

David:But why is her clothes and bag still here, if she really went outside the country she should have taken with her some clothes.

Batsile:(gasped)don't worry about that...(sighed) look, we are moving out of this house, am sure you mind about that?

David:why?

Batsile:(paused) for some reasons, its not safe here.

David: then where are we going to stay?

Batsile: you will see.

Batsile then closed the bag and went to the bathroom as David stared at him for a moment.

At Thabang's House

Tsame opened the envelope and showed it to Thabang, he stared at it and nodded his head. It was a sample cover letter for a job application.

Tsame:(sighed) I know I shouldn't only depend on you, its high time I get up and work so that I can help you whenever you need my help.

Thabang:Yeah, that's a good thinking...(thoughtfully) at times I just thank God for my life, I mean a few ago I was hopeless and nobody ever thought that I will make it in life...and I was really worried that maybe you are going to leave me because I didn't have any money....(sighed) all I want is to live a happy and normal life, I don't want you or Linda to suffer while am still alive...(held her hand) am going to do everything to put a smile on your face, you really deserve.

Tsame: I really don't know what to say...(paused for a moment) I want the best for you, that's why I always make sure that you are happy at all times, I don't want another girl out there to trick you into thinking that she can make you more happier than I do.

Thabang: I promise you that no one will ever do that, even when am out I know where my heart belongs, at the end of the day its only you that I love the most...(kissed her) I really love you and its not a secret, am not ashamed to hold your hand in public and I will always do that whenever I want.

Tsame smiled as she leaned over him and kissed, meanwhile Thabang's phone started ring , he looked at it and stood up as he went to the bathroom.

Thabang:hello

Oteng:(took a deep breath) Mr Tboy

Thabang:(frowned) who are you?

Oteng:(laughed) you forgot me, your dearest friend whom you have betrayed?

Thabang:(paused) I don't have a friend that I have betrayed, tell me who are you?

Oteng:(deeply) its me Oteng, am back after serving my sentence for two years in jail, I have been trying to call you but couldn't get hold you because I heard you changed your number.

Thabang:(sighing) what do you want, and I don't know where you got my number.

Oteng:(giggled) don't worry about that...(sighed) are you free this afternoon?

Thabang:(gasped) Am not, and let me warn you...I don't want to see you again or talk to you about anything, and don't call me your friend.

Oteng:(glanced) Am a changed person...I just wanted to tell you that Bra killer was released too..isn't that good news?

Thabang:(clicked his tongue) Man leave me alone...

Oteng:(sighed) just like that?

Thabang: if you are going to keep bothering me

Advertisement

I will call the police.

Oteng:(sighed) me and the police are big friends now, we are like brothers.

Thabang: whatever!!

Thabang hung up and took a deep breath as he opened the sink tap and washed his face. Tsame stood at the door staring at him.

Tsame:(low voice) Are you okay?

Thabang: yeah, just some wrong number, the guy was just an idiot, I told him it's a wrong number but kept talking...

Tsame:(sighed) oh!!

Thabang sighed as he walked past Tsame and went to the sitting room.

At Larona's House

Otsile sighed as he crossed his legs.

Otsile:(glanced) what makes you think that he changed, he is been like that always...he never liked anyone.

Larona: look, am telling you his facial expression said a lot...he wasn't comfortable as if he has done something wrong...you could have seen him.

Otsile: Batsile is always like that, I think maybe it's the stress because he aint working now or its because we lost our mother, maybe the pain is still in his heart.

Larona:(sighed) He worries me, we should help him or atleast talk to him,he need someone to talk to it think.

Otsile: (paused) kante a re where is Naledi?

Larona: I never bothered myself asking him, I don't think they are still together.

Otsile: That guy has some problems, one minute he want to marry Naledi, and then all of a sudden he changes...(shook his head) I want to have a word with him, I will pass by his house before I go back to Bobs.

Larona: you better do, he is our brother and we cant let him suffer without helping him.

Otsile:(nodded) but the problem is that he thinks he knows it all, I don't feel sorry for him.

Larona: come on! Lets give him a chance.

Otsile sighed as he leaned back on the couch.

Otsile: (pressed his phone) Give me his number.

Larona: I gave him my phone, he lost his...my number hasn't changed, its that orange sim card I bought with the phone, am sure you have it.

Otsile: okay.

Later that day.

A car stopped near the road outskirts of town, Batsile walked to it and climbed in. It was the man he had business with.

Man:(sighed) I hope you came with my money.

Batsile:(paused) I thought you said month end, I don't have any money now.

Man:(stared at him) you must be joking, I want my money or you want me to send you to your dentist now.

Batsile:(sighed) Relax man, lets talk.

Man:(loudly) RELAX!! You are telling me to relax, you know that I risked my life trying to help you? ...(locked the doors) you are not going anywhere until you pay me.

Batsile:(sighing) are you serious now?

Man:you want me to take you to the police station? I can drive you there if you want.

Batsile: please don't.

Batsile sighed as his heart pounded, he looked at the man and the scars in his face really scared him a lot. The man wasn't even smiling.He took out a gun from his coat and pointed at Batsile.

Man:Maybe I should end your life too, you failed to pay me.

Batsile:(pleading)please don't do that.

#54

The man put the gun down and Batsile took a deep breath looking at the man putting the gun back on its case.

Man:(glimpsed) I want my money soon, 3K is what I want.

Batsile:(astonished) what?...no we agreed that I give you 2.5K pula...man I told you that am not working, you cant keep on increasing the amount as if I have millions of money.

Man:(smiled) I don't care...(repeatedly) you hear me...I don't care whether you have the money or not, I have done my job and—

Batsile: whoa!!stop please.

Man:(angrily) don't tell me to stop...(took out gun case) I will put this pistol on your mouth and blow you up...you get what am saying.

Batsile:(nodded) okay, am sorry...(sighed) you still want the 3K?

Man:(intensely) I want it...you think I will change my mind...(low voice) if you don't give me that money by tomorrow, I will send you my boys...am sure you don't want that to happen to you huh?

Batsile:yes!!yes

Man: Now get out of my car, next time you come here...make sure you have my money with you.

Batsile: I hear you...can you take me home atleast...My child is home alone, and he is freaking out because he keeps asking me where is mom.

Man:(giggled) That's your problem...(sighed) now get out of my car.

Batsile stared at the man and stepped out slowly with the hope that the man will feel sorry for him.

Man:(sighed) be fast...

Batsile stepped out and went to the otherside of the road and looked at the car driving away. He took out his phone and dialed a number on the screen, it was Kabelo, his former workmate.

Kabelo:(picked up) long time, broh!

Batsile: yeah how are you doing my brother?

Kabelo: Am good...(sighed) you found another Job already?

Batsile:(took a deep breath)owaii!!nix...its really hard
bruh....wena?

Kabelo:(sighed) I renewed my contract, and I was able to
continue working.

Batsile: lucky you...nna go thata broh...(sighed) am in a really
deep trouble and I don't think I will be able to get my self out of
the mess am in.

Kabelo; don't worry broh, for sure you had savings aren't you?

Batsile: they are all gone, I don't know how used them...I
bought clothes for my son and the other money I don't know
where I have spent it...its really complicated.

Kabelo:you mean is really that hard.

Batsile:yeah...my guy, I have done something that I really regret
doing.

Kabelo:(paused)you have done something, I don't get it.

Batsile: you will never understand...(dragged in) look, I need
some money broh.

Kabelo: you were still telling me something which I don't really
understand, can you clarify yourself.

Batsile:(cleared his throat) its nothing broh...it aint a big deal, just that I need some money.

Kabelo:okay, how much and what for?

Batsile: 2K, i want to top up on the amount I have to at least start a small business..maybe I will survive from it.

Kabelo:(gulped) its okay, I will deposit the money on your bank account...and I want it back quickly because its not really mine and because you want it quickly I will borrow the amount you want.

Batsile:(smiled) I knew I can count on you, o tla bo o nthusitse bro.

Kabelo: Everything is cool, only if you promise that you will pay back the money soon.

Batsile:I give you my word.

Kabelo; good...we will talk...(paused) you changed your phone number?

Batsile; yeah..save the one am calling with, its my new cell number.

Kabelo; I will do that, bye

Batsile:bye

Batsile hung up and sat on a shade beside the road and pressed his phone.

At Charity's House

Later that day...

Charity pressed her phone as she sat down beside Thabiso, she then opened her makeup kit and started applying on her face.

Thabiso:(cleared his throat) Mom.

Charity:mm!am listening.

Thabiso:when am going to see dad, its been a while now.

Charity:(paused) who is your dad?

Thabiso:Batsile

Advertisement

he used to buy me toys and gave me some money when we were staying with him...I want us to go back to his house, atleast he has a large Tv and game consoles.

Charity:Thabiso!

Thabiso:(deeply) mma!!

Charity:(stared at him) Am sorry, but we are not going to stay with him anymore..he don't love you.

Thabiso: he does love me.

Charity: you are still a kid...(sighed) let me tell you something, Batsile have a woman she is staying with, they both have a child, and you know that the woman never liked you, you remember?

Thabiso:(nodded) but I really miss him, he was so nice to me..unlike you.

Charity:(paused) so am not nice to you?

Thabiso: (sighed) you are, but you refuse to give me money.

Charity:(sighed) if you want money, I will take you to Batsile...you still want him?

Thabiso:(nodded) yes!!...but I don't think he will ever like me because of the new child.

Charity: you see...

She then closed her makeup kit as her phone started ringing, she picked it up.

At Thabang's house

Later on, Thabang opened the curtain as the car stopped at his gate...he closed it and walked out of the house. It was Oteng, he leaned on the car and signaled to Thabang to come over, Thabang glared and closed the door then walked to the gate.

Oteng:(pulled a packet of cigars)My dearest friend...(sighed) cigar?

Thabang:Am fine, I told you not to come here...I see that the years you spent in jail aren't enough for you, and I still don't believe why they released you since you wanted to kill my girlfriend.

Oteng:(laughed) If I were you, I will keep quiet...you remember what you used to do? You remember that we were gangsters before...so before you start talking about your change I want you to know that you still owe us...it is not over yet...and I want you to know that bra killer is going to deal with you.

Thabang:(sighed) so it's a threat, do you know that I can call the police on you? do you know that threatening someone is a felony, and am feeling sorry for you because you can spend the rest of your years in jail...so I want you to leave me alone.

Oteng:(giggled) does your girlfriend knows that you wanted to kill her, you wanted to trade her for money...you want me to tell you everything about you, I can destroy your relationship if I want...(looked at his finger) and you are married..huh!

Thabang: The past is over, you can go and tell her...look, I know you think you know me but I want you to leave my yard now...or I will call the police.

Oteng:(calmly) its okay, I will leave...but is not over yet.

Thabang: Go!! I don't care...get in your fucking car and leave.

Oteng glared at him and turned as he entered his car, later he rolled down the window and pointed a finger at him.

Later that evening Batsile was sitting on the veranda staring at the stars in the sky, A car stopped at the gate and two men stepped out..he stood up and his heart pounding, he walked back in the house and switched the front lights of the house, he then walked outside and stared at them as they walked through the gate...

#55

At Batsile's House

Batsile leaned on the door frame uncomfortably then David stepped out of the house and walked to him...

Batsile:(sighed) go back to the house

David:(sadly) I want mummy.

Batsile: if you don't get inside the house , I swear I will kill you...(angrily) now get in.

David cried as he went back to the house, he waited at the door looking at the two men approaching slowly.

Batsile:(glared) didn't you hear what I said.

David closed the door, Batsile calmly waited at the door step. He stared at the two men.

Batsile:(sighing) how can I help you?

Man 1: we have been sent here...are you Batsile?

Batsile:yeah its me, what do you want and who sent you..

Man 2:(glanced) I hope you knows...don't act like you are surprised...we want out money.

Batsile: which money, I don't know you and you never gave me any money.

Man 1:(pulled a gun)You know what you have done.

Man 2:(stared at the other man) relax...am sure this guy knows what we are here for.

Meanwhile a phone started ringing.. The man holding the gun picked it up.

Man1:(sighed) boss!!

Voice: Do you have my parcel?

Man1: we are still here with him, and it seems like he is not gonna give us the money...now we pulled out a gun, maybe he will see that we are serious.

Voice:(deeply) I don't remember telling you two to carry a gun , and if you shoot him am going to deal with you two.

Man1: okay sir...what should we do?

Voice: Give him the phone, I want to have a word with him.

The man approached Batsile and gave him the phone.

Batsile:(answered) what?

Voice: (paused) is that how you are supposed to talk to me?

Batsile:(calmly) Am sorry...(sighed) so you sent some people to raid my home, now they are scaring my child.

Voice: it seems like you don't have the intention to pay me, so I thought you needed them so that you can see that am very serious.

Batsile: we had a deal, I told you that I will pay you...I dont understand why you are still sending some gangster to raid me...I promise you ...I will pay.

The other man took the phone from him while he was still talking.

Man2: look, you are wasting our time.

Man1:(pointed a gun at him) am about to do something that I will regret ...you want me to pull the trigger?

Batsile kept quiet and never responded to them, the man holding the gun shot him on the leg and he fell down holding the leg.

Man 2:(sighing heavily) what have you done?

Man1: This guy is wasting our time.

The two men was very scared, they then ran away to their car leaving Batsile on the ground screaming, meanwhile David came out of the house after hearing the gun shot, he walked to Batsile who was down on the floor and blood poured from his leg, the two men drove away quickly.

David:(tearfully) Dad!! Dad! Are you okay?

Batsile:(low voice) Bring my phone, its in the bedroom...hurry up!

David ran fast to the bedroom and came back holding the phone, he gave it to Batsile and he started dialing a number on the screen.

At Charity's House

Later that evening a white BMW parked at the gate, the man stepped out and headed to the house, he knocked at the door and Charity opened, she smiled staring at him.

Charity:(smiled) come inside...

Botho:(sighed) is the little boy inside?

Charity:(nodded) yes

Advertisement

but don't mind him...he doesn't like everyone.

Botho:(paused) but he hates me, am sure someone told him that am not his real father.

Charity: please come in, he is sleeping in his room.

Botho: okay

They both went inside and sat down on the couch.

Botho:(sighed) Thabiso told me about Batsile.

Charity: what did he say about him?

Botho:(deeply) nothing...he just told me how Batsile was spoiling him.

Charity:look, I wont lie to you...I dated him..i mean Batsile...but he wasn't what I thought he is.

Botho: then what did you do?

Charity:well, we broke up long ago...he have a woman he is staying with.

Botho: he is married?

Charity: sort of, and he has a child with the woman.

Botho:(paused) oh dear, he cheated on you?

Charity: Not really, he allowed his baby mama to stay with us for the sake of the baby, and he never loved me anymore...I saw through him that one day he will chase me out of his house...(thoughtfully)I don't know who bewitched my love life, everything is not going well with me...I just want to settle but

its really hard...everyone who comes into my life probably leaves.

Botho:(held his hand) That's life, but am telling you that if you have found a man who understand you, who loves you for who you are, then you have found a real man...(hugged her) I don't care what you went through, but am caring about our future, and am telling you that Batsile will regret losing you, he is going to regret because now you have found real love.

Charity:(smiled) I believe you..i knew it the first day we met. Am not going to look back I promise.

Botho:(smiled) I just want to upgrade you and you will be my only focus.

Charity couldn't stop smiling looking at him.

Later at Batsile's House

The paramedics carried Batsile to their car, David cried staring at him. He climbed in the back of the vehicle with Batsile and the other technician.

Batsile:(stared at David) Am sorry.

David never responded, he kept staring at Batsile and didn't know what to say...deep down his heart he wanted to see his mother, everytime he had a footsteps he thought her mother came back home, David never questioned Batsile about his mother anymore, he didn't want to upset him, because everytime he asked him he will get mad.

Batsile:(held David's hand) son!!i want to tell you something...(stared at the technician) am going to be okay?

Tech:(paused) its too bad, you have lost a lot of blood...you leg has been wounded badly.

Batsile:(low voice) I just want to die, nothing is going well with my life...

#56

At The Hospital

Batsile woke up from the bed and looked at the beeping machine on his right side, he glanced and looked at David who was continually staring at him.

Batsile:(low voice) where are the nurses>

David:(pointed) they just left.

Batsile:(paused) where?

David: they went outside, I don't know where they went...(sadly) why people tried to kill you?

Batsile: Its nothing to worry about...how long have you been here?

David: long enough, I slept in the other room..the nurses asked me where is my mom.

Batsile:(deeply) and what did you say?

David:I didn't say anything...(intently) is there something you are afraid to tell me dad?

Batsile:No...(sighed) do you think am a good a father?

David:(paused for a moment) Yes.

David slightly agreed with him, meanwhile the nurse walked in and stood next to Batsile, she took a deep breath.

Batsile: am I getting better?

Nurse:(shook his head) No, but atleast we just remove a bullet from your leg.

Batsile: Damn!!those bastards...(paused) when am I going to be discharged?

Nurse: Am not sure, but as soon as you get better I think...there are high chances of us amputating your leg.

Batsile:you cant do that, why would you do that?

Nurse: There is poor circulation of blood because of damaged arteries and the body cells cannot get oxygen and nutrients they need from the bloodstream. You were injured severely.

Batsile:Please is there anything you can do apart from amputating my leg, I don't think its necessary ...(gasped) it does not hurt that much.

Nurse: That's what you think, but it aint as you are thinking...(paused) it is not safe for this little boy to be here, why did you brought him here?

Batsile:(cleared his throat) there was no one he can remain with at home.

Nurse: Where is his mother...(stared at David) he is not even comfortable here, I don't think it's a good idea for him to be here...(sighed) is there a relative he can go and stay with, while he is waiting for you to get better?

Batsile:(nodded) yeah

Nurse: okay, make sure you communicate with the person so atleast they come and collect him.

Batsile:(nodded) Okay.

The nurse left, Batsile leaned on the bed and couldn't stop looking at David , The memories flashed on Batsile's head, he remembered the day he murdered Naledi, it wasn't something that he was intended to do, he regretted and wished he could go back in time and fix everything he has done.

Batsile:(looked at David)I will call aunt Laronia to come and pick you up.

David:(shook his head)No, am fine here.

Batsile: you are not, haven't you heard what the nurse said?

David:(crying) I miss mom, last time when I came back from school I didn't find her home, you told me that she went out and she will be back, but she never came back.

Batsile took a deep breath and picked his phone, he dialed Larona's number on the screen, meanwhile she picked up.

Larona: hello

Batsile:hey, are you busy right now?

Larona: No, you wanted something?

Batsile:(gasped) look

Advertisement

am in the hospital with David...I thought maybe he can come and stay with you until I recover.

Larona:hospital? What happened?

Batsile: I wounded my leg, it was an accident...I will explain when you get here.

Larona:(sighed) why should he come and stay with me, where is his mother?

Batsile:(impatiently) look, are you coming or not? Am just asking you for help, I didn't say you should ask me some questions.

Larona: you want me to help you and when I kindly asks you questions you answer rudely.

Batsile:(calmly) Am sorry...(puffed)so are you gonna help me/

Larona:its okay, which hospital?

Batsile; Am in princess marina.

Larona: just give me 15 minutes, I will make sure am there..i have something I want to share with you.

Batsile: okay.

Larona: bye

Batsile: sharp

Batsile hung up and swallowed deeply.

David:is she coming to take me?

Batsile:(nodded) yep

David: No

Batsile: you can say that again, but she is coming.

At Thabang's House

Thabang opened his laptop and checked his email, he read through and moments later picked his phone and dialed a number on the screen, Tsame walked in the bedroom holding a cup of coffee.

Tsame:(gave him) you have been on your laptop for the past 20 minutes, is everything okay.

Thabang kept quiet while his attention was shifted to the laptop.

Tsame:(walked closer)baby! Talk to me please.

Thabang:(sighed)Am sorry...(pressed his phone) what did you say?

Tsame: you are looking a bit peaky...and you haven't talked to me since you woke up.

Thabang:(took a deep breath) Its nothing baby...(his phone started ringing, he stood up) give me a second, I want to answer this call.

Tsame stared at him as he went outside.

Thabang:(picked up) I saw your mail, you are trying to blackmail me.

Oteng:(giggled) its simple, you give me the money and I shut my mouth...you remember what you did...am sure you don't want to rot in jail huh?

Thabang:(low voice) I told you to leave me alone, I aint killed anybody...you think am stupid.

Oteng:(gasped) look, am trying to make a little favor for you...just give me 10K and I will leave you alone, am not asking much...Bra killer knows that you killed a person,and I kept quiet because back then you were my friend.

Thabang:go to hell!!and if you keep bothering me, I will call the police...can't you see that you are disturbing me, I have a family that I care about, my wife , my child...I worked hard so that they can have a better life...the problem is that you think am like

you, you don't have nothing...you are a cheater...nothing good about you, so stop whatever you are trying to do.

Oteng:if I were you, I wouldn't be saying such things, you know where we came from...(sighed) The streets.

Thabang:But I have changed, I stopped hurting other people...I just want a good life for me and my family, that's all...

Oteng:(laughed) we will see how it will end...I know all your secrets, and soon your woman will be knowing.

Thabang hung up and took a deep breath.

#57

At Thabang's House

Meanwhile Thabang sat on the couch as Tsame sat next to him.

Tsame:(softly) its them again?

Thabang:(paused) them? Who are you talking about.

Tsame:your friends...I know everytime when you start to be moody is them.

Thabang: Am not moody....am fine.

Tsame: then why are you ignoring me, you haven't talked to me since, and I don't like it, I don't understand why you have to always be like this.

Thabang:(deeply) Tsame how many times do I have to tell you that am fine, you worry too much about me, I don't have to always tell you everything.

Tsame: are we not married? I have the right to know everything that is going on, what if you are having problems that you cant solve by yourself, but I can...I don't want to be

insecure anymore, I want trust between us, which is the most important thing that have been strengthening our marriage.

Thabang:(sighed) So you don't trust me?

Tsame:(paused) I do...but honestly I question myself if I should continue trusting you because everytime I ask you if you are fine, you say yes...but you don't seem okay...(gasped) you know everytime when am not feeling well I tell you, but you are afraid to tell me when you are not well.

Thabang:(stood) I need to go and rest...(checked the watch) wake me up after 30 minutes, I will go and pick Linda from Crèche.

Tsame:(nodded) okay.

Thabang headed to the bedroom pressing his phone, Tsame stared at him and she sadly leaned back on the couch and switched on the TV.

At Larona's House

The following day...

David was sitting down alone in the sitting room watching his favorite TV show, Larona came from the bedroom wearing her gown and sat next to him, she looked at David who wasn't even blinking, watching the series.

Larona:(glanced)I heard you saying you want your mom, when was the last time you saw her?

David:I don't even remember, its some days ago.

Larona:(thoughtfully) what did Dad say about her, I mean her whereabouts'.

David:everytime I ask him, he get angry at me, he always tell me that she went somewhere and she will be back, and he says the same thing everyday.

Larona:its okay, i will talk to your dad...(sighed) I know you are afraid of me, I wont hurt you.

David:(nodded) Am not going to school tomorrow?

Larona:(sighed) I will take you to school, you packed your uniform in your backpack?

David:(shook his head) I left it at home.

Larona: We will go together and collect it.

Larona stood up fixing her gown and dialed a number on the screen, she then went back to the bedroom as she picked the call.

Batsile:(picked up)hey, is he disturbing you?

Larona: No, he is fine...(cleared her throat) Batsile what kind father are you?

Batsile:(paused) you are talking to me?

Larona: of course, why are you doing this to your own child, you know how painful it is to be lied to everyday.

Batsile:(sighed) Larona am in the hospital trying to recover, and now you are shouting to me over the phone, what have I done now?

Larona: I don't care if you are in the hospital or not

Advertisement

but what you are doing to David is not good at all...this poor child always is in pain because he don't know where his mother is...(calmly) I want you to be honest, where is Naledi?

Batsile:(low voice) Okay, we broke up.

Larona:(paused) when?

Batsile:(took a deep breath) she left me sometime ago, after I started struggling financial, she said she cant stay with someone who doesn't have money to help her, so she decided to leave me to another guy.

Larona:and then about David? Is she coming back for him or not?

Batsile:I refused her to take David, he is my son...and I can take care of him with the little I have.

Larona: but then why doesn't she atleast visits her child, its really hard for a child to live with his father alone without the mother, atleast you could have allowed her to take him.

Batsile:(deeply) David will get used to the situation, he have to be strong...there are lot of children out there who don't have parents, but they are just doing fine.

Larona:You are talking like someone who doesn't really care about his child...(sighed)Give me Naledi's number.

Batsile paused for a moment.

Larona:Are you still there?

Batsile: yeah, look...I don't have it now, it was on the sim card that I lost together with the phone.

Larona: you haven't written it anywhere or memorized it?

Batsile: I forgot it.

Larona: you are not serious...(clicked her tongue) bye

She hung up, and sighed deeply...

At Princess Marina Hospital

Meanwhile Batsile's phone started ringing, he looked at it and it was a private number. He ignored it, later on it rang again. He picked it.

Batsile:(glared) and then?

Voice:(deep voice) Its me again, your friend.

Batsile: What do you want?

Voice:(giggled) My parcel.

Batsile:(sighed) Boris??its you?

Boris:who do you think I am? You haven't talked to me since.

Batsile:(glared) and then your boys shot me, am in the hospital now.

Boris:I don't care...(deeply) I want you to tell me something.

Batsile: yes,whats it?

Boris: Do you even have the money to pay me?...just be honest with me.

Batsile: well, I had it, but now—

Boris:no!!no! answer the question.

Batsile:okay, for now I don't have it.

Boris: what should I do to you?

Batsile: Give me some time , I will find it.

Boris: besides time, what is the best punishment for you.

Batsile:(sighing) punishment?

Boris:(smiled) yes, I want to finish this now...I have some business matters to attend to...(glanced) so what are you saying?

Batsile:I don't know what to say...but please don't hurt me.

Boris: you deserve to be hurt, you killed someone...you think that lady you killed wanted to die? She wanted to live just like you, she wanted to enjoy life just like you, she left a child behind whom you are not telling where her mother is...isn't that painful?

Batsile hung up and switched off the phone, he then removed the sheets and jumped off the bed hurting himself, he leaned by the poles in the bed and took a deep breath, he then walked to the door and closed it... Meanwhile he took a large bandage and rolled it around the leg, then took a bottle of painkillers and put it in his back pocket. He couldn't move for a long distance, he took the crutches behind the door and walked out of the ward covering his face with a white cloth wrapped on his head and covering the face...

#58

At Princess Marina Hospital

Meanwhile Batsile walked in the corridor and passed the security guard and headed to the EXIT, A guy who was sitting down on a bench near the Entrance approached him.

Him:sir you need help, I see you can t walk properly.

Batsile:(turned) Am okay, I have been using this crutches for sometime...but thanks anyway, I can walk by myself.

Him: okay..becareful when walking down the stairs, you might trip.

Batsile:(smiled) Thanks, am sure I will manage.

Then smiled and went back to sit down, Batsile looked around and quickly walked out of the main door, he then leaned against the wall outside, some nurses were passing him going into the hospital. He then took out his phone and dialed a number on the screen, he then paused and erased it then put the phone back in the pocket and walked to the Taxi stop near the main gate.

Meanwhile in the Taxi he dialed Charity's Number, he put the phone on the ear and swallowed deeply as Charity picked up.

Charity: hello.

Batsile:(cleared his throat) hey, its me Batsile.

Charity: I can hear the voice, why are you calling me?

Batsile: I just wanted to say hi, I mean its been a while...(sighed) you know I lost my phone and now am using a different one, I just managed to buy another sim card.

Charity:(paused) so you called me just to tell me that you bought a new phone and sim card? There must be more than this.

Batsile:(gapsed) yeah, you are right...(thoughtfully) I wanted to ask about Thabiso, how is he?..(giggled) am sure he is a grown up boy now.

Charity: (bitterly) he is, maybe you thought I couldn't take care of him huh...(smiled) but then I was able to raise him even though he grew up without a father.

Batsile:(embarrassed) Yeah, I know you are a hard working woman, I knew you will manage...haven't he asked about me , am sure he misses me.

Charity:(sighed) Honestly he forgot about you,am sure he doesn't even know your name...he totally forgot about you, trust me.

Batsile:(sadly) Oh what a pity, but I loved him so much, I was now treating him like my biological child...its so sad that he forgot me so quickly.

Charity: Am glad that he did forget you...(deeply) you not the kind of father a child will be proud of, you don't respect woman, even your own woman. I don't know how Naledi is coping with you, all you know is to make women think that you love them . but then all of a sudden everything changes...

Batsile:Am I that bad?

Charity: what were you thinking? So all the time you thought you are a saint?

Batsile:(sighed) but then I helped you

Advertisement

you were nothing without me.

Charity:Really? What did you do for me? What is it that you have done that changed my life Batsile? Nothing...the only thing you did for me was to bring pain to me, you brought Naledi into the house and cheated me with her, am not going to beat around the bush...I hated her, you made me jealous of you and

her. So the pain you brought in my life is it the one you call HELP?

Batsile:(calmly) Am not fighting you...(sighed) Its okay, I just wanted to ask about Thabiso not you.

Charity: for you to talk to him, you get permission from me...he is my child not yours.

Batsile: I heard you, its enough, just know that one day you will be needing help from me...bear that in mind.

Charity:(laughed) really?

Batsile:(took a deep breath) bye.

He hung up and took a wallet from his pocket.

Batsile:(stared at the driver) its how much?

Driver:(turned) Its 30 pula sir.

Batsile:(paused) 30 pula?

Driver: yes, you said you want special...aren't you?

Batsile:(took out a note and some coins) I only have 27 pula.

Driver: (slowed the taxi) what about the 3 pula?

Batsile:(gasped) Man, I didn't know that the taxi fare had changed...am sorry.

Driver: you should have asked before you climbed in...(looked at him) next time am going to throw you out of the window or abandon you on the way...If it wasn't about that leg disorder or whatever you call I was gonna leave you here.

Batsile: I said am sorry.

Batsile then gave him the money and leaned back as he looked out of the window.

At Thabang's House

Thabang sighed as he got inside the car and opened the door for Linda. He then stared at her as she climbed in.

Thabang:(smiled) do you even know where am going?

Linda shook her head with an innocent smile on her face.

Linda: No, I just want to go with you.

Thabang:(sighed) Am going somewhere, and children are not allowed because its dangerous.

Linda:(softly)I just want to go.

Thabang:(stared at her) Are you not afraid of monsters?

Linda:(heart pounding) okay, am not going with you...(she stepped out and closed the door) will you please buy me some chocolate.

Thabang:(smiled) I will, just tell mummy that I will be back.

Linda: You going to work?

Thabang: No...have I ever went to my work place dressing like this?

Linda: No...(insisted) Don't forget my chocolate.

Thabang: I wont dear..bye...(he rolled up the window and waved at her)

Linda waved as she smiled, Meanwhile Thabang pressed his phone and accelerated leaving the yard. He scrolled to the contacts and dialed Oteng's number.

Oteng:(gasped) how far?

Thabang: I just left my house now.

Oteng: Good boy...but hurry up!!

Thabang: I don't like what you are doing to me, you are making me to do things I never intended to do.

Oteng:(chuckled) well!! well!!...i knew you will never betray me because you are my best friend.

Thabang:(sighed) Am not doing it because we are friends, am doing this to protect my family...I don't want you near them...(angrily) am telling you OT , one day you will regret everything you have done to me...you blackmailed me, lied to me, forcing me to accept things I never did...I really regret the day I knew about your existence.

Oteng:(smiled) Relax!! Don't worry about your wife...I wont hurt her..(deeply) and let me warn you, stay away from the cops, don't call them. You hear me?

Thabang: yes.

Oteng: (smiled)Good boy

At Batsile's House

Later that evening, the headlights of car flashed through the window, Batsile stood up and walked slowly to the window, he paused for moment before he could open the curtain to look outside. There were two vehicles at the gate and the other vehicle had its blue emergency warning light bar switched on. He then switched off the bulb light in the sitting room and turned off the television too. His heart pounded and he was so scared.

Meanwhile a firing of a short gun hit the hinges of the door and there was a silence for a moment, Batsile took out his phone and crawled down hiding himself by the couch and dialed a number on the screen, before he could put it in the ear, another shot hit the door and pierced through it.

Batsile:(sighing) Damn!

The phone fell down, he never hesitated ...he then left it and stood up as he walked to the bedroom and bumped on the flowerpot hurting his leg...

#59

At Batsile's House

Batsile crawled down and went to the bedroom, he slowly opened the door and before he could get in, he remembered that he left the phone behind. He waited for a moment as his eyes were glued to the door. Then he crawled down on the floor to go and pick his phone.

After he entered the room, he locked it and hid by the wardrobe door and pulled a large sheet from it to cover himself. He exhaled forcefully and held his breath for a moment listening to the voices in the background.

Voice:(background) Open this door, we know you are in there.

Man2:(deep voice) lets break in...(sighed) we already shot the hinges, just push the door and it will fall down.

Batsile was listening attentively but couldn't hear clearly, he looked out the window and wished he could jump out of it, but

there were burglars nailed to the window frame. He leaned against the wardrobe and pressed his phone, he dialed an emergency number but couldn't get hold of them. His leg was also paining him and he couldn't stand properly or for a long time.

Meanwhile, the main door broke down and he heard some footsteps at the sitting room, he tried to calm down but his forceful breath could be heard from a distance. Once again he decided to call Larona, and luckily she picked up.

Larona:hello

Batsile:(sighing heavily) can you hear me?

Larona:yes, what wrong?

Batsile:(low voice) Am in deep trouble, some robbers broke into my house.

Larona: Not again.

Batsile:Am serious...I think am going to die tonight, they fired some shots at my door and I think they broke it down,and now they are inside the house.

Larona: Look, I think there is something wrong that you have done...(paused) okay, what should I do now?

Batsile: what do you mean what should you do, call the police.

Larona: okay..i will do that...(sighed) I will drive to your house now, just give me some time.

Batsile:(sighing) what? Don't try that, just call the police and give them my address.

Larona: No am coming there, I want to make sure you are safe.

Batsile: Larona am warning you, don't ever try to come here .

The call ended, he swore and fixed the bandage on his leg.

There was a knock at the door and he could hear that there are some people whispering, he remained quiet.

Voice:(softly) My good friend, we are not here to hurt you, we just wanna talk.

Batsile:(out of impulse) Go away!!

Boris:(laughed) I knew you were in there...open this door or else I will break it, and it is not going to end well between me and you.

Batsile:(lowered his voice) Shit!....(loudly) I have called the police, you better leave because they are on their way.

Boris:(sighed) you can do that...you will be a damn fool because you are just putting yourself in trouble, I will tell them what you have done.

stood up still trembling, he then walked to the door and unlocked it. Boris knocked him down on the floor with a punch, he was then bleeding through his nose.

At Oteng's House

Meanwhile Thabang stepped out of his vehicle and met Oteng at the door step.

Oteng:(sighed) did you come with anyone?

Thabang: No, now tell me why you wanted me to come here...(sighed) I have just left my house, my wife and my daughter at home, look what you are doing to me, can you

believe that I lied to them , instead of being honest I had to lie so that they wont question me about my whereabouts.

Oteng:(giggled) why didn't you tell them the truth?

Thabang:(clicked his tongue) I couldn't , I don't know if you are aware of what you have put me through..huh!!

Oteng:(interrupted) listen!! I want you to help me with something.

Thabang: I told you that I cant help you, you remember how I struggled some years ago, I almost went to jail, so forget it...I wont help you.

Oteng:(took out a picture from his pocket and unfolded it) you remember her?

Thabang:(looked at the picture) fuck, where did you get.

Oteng:(sighed) This is the girl you killed...(calmly) so when am talking to you, just relax because I don't want to make your life miserable.

Thabang:(regretfully) Damn! ...(thoughtfully) I didn't kill her intentionally, it was a mistake.

Oteng:really? A mistake...there is nothing like I killed someone by mistake, unless you were defending yourself...even Bra killer knows about this, you remember how desperate you were before, no one wanted to help you, you didn't have parents or

any relative to help you...and you threw your life into thuggery, it was 4 years ago when you killed her, no one knows about it except you.

Thabang:(took a deep breath) okay, you can go and report me, I know you want to see me going to jail for a long time.

Oteng:(shook his head) I don't want that, there is so much I have learnt in jail, it is not a good place and I don't wish you could go there, but it helped me to discover my true self...(gave him the picture) Am sorry for showing you this picture, but she was an innocent girl, her parents never knew that one day she will be gone, even herself...she had plans about her future...(glanced) so everytime when you wake up, just remember how you were before, what you did in the past...(emotionally) I know you are not going to enjoy your life from now on, but I just protected you.

Thabang:(stared at the picture) is that all?

Oteng: No...(paused) you don't have to give me any money...am just helping you like a brother, I just don't want to destroy your marriage...you have a lovely wife and she need you...(patted his shoulder) you can go, am relocating to Francistown, I just want to go there and start some business, all I want is some good and happy life.

Thabang:(tear dropped) All along I thought you were a bad person, but now I realize that you have tried so hard to save me from entering the cell gates, I thought you were gonna let the police know about my bad deeds, but am glad that you saved it even though I have done a terrible thing.

Oteng:its fine, we are brothers

Advertisement

like I said...I just want you to live a free and happy life.

Thabang:(sighed) yeah, let me go.

Thabang walked to his car even though he could feel some pain of regret in his heart, he climbed in the car and looked at the picture one more time, the memories begin flashing in his head. He remembered the night of terror and his eyes was filled with tears. He wiped the tears and folded the picture then put it inside the glove compartment box.

At Batsile's House

Meanwhile Larona stood at the main door and walked slowly as she looked at the fallen door on the floor, she heard people

whispering in Batsile's room, she walked there with her heart still pounding, she leaned by the wall next to the door and removed her phone from the pocket and dialed a number on the screen.

Boris:(grabbed her hand immediately)huh!!

Larona:(screamed scarily) who are you?

Boris:(angrily) what do you think you are doing?

Larona:(dropped the phone) Am sorry.

Meanwhile Batsile hopped out of the room to the corridor, he stared at Larona and he was surprised.

Batsile:(glared) I told you not to come here, cant you see that you are putting yourself in danger.

Boris:(looked at Batsile) who is she?

Batsile:(cleared his throat) she is my sister.

Boris:(pointed a gun at her) Lady, you know what your brother have done?

Larona:(gasped) No, what happened?

Batsile:(interrupted)Nothing.

Boris: he is lying...(smiled staring at Batsile) You have exactly 0.001 seconds to confess your sins, its either you tell her what you have done or I will shoot you...(paused) Not only you, and your sister too.

Batsile:(crying) Please don't do that.

Boris:(angrily) shut up!!...i have tried to be patient with you...remember that am not your friend, and I told you not to trust anyone.

Larona:(insisted) Batsile what have you done to deserve this?...tell please.

Batsile:(wiped his blood)Nothing, am telling you the truth.

Boris:(hit him with the gun) you bloody murderer .

Larona:(freaked out) what?

Batsile couldn't hold his tears, he just stared at Larona who was also surprised.

Boris:(checked his watch) your time starts now...(angrily) I said tell her, am not playing with you boy...you think we are shooting a movie, I don't care whether you cry until your tears dries up.

Later that evening...

Thabang parked besides the road and opened the car windows for some air to get in, he opened the glove box and took out the picture, he looked at the girl he killed lying on the pool of blood, no one was passing by and it was starting to be dark. He started the engine and drove his car in the woods, after driving for some few meters from the main road, he stopped and remembered how he almost took his life some time ago. He then took his phone and started to write a message to Tsame. His heart was full of sorrow and pain.

{Message}

[“My Love, I need to tell you that I am still head over heels in love with you. I still want to be with you. You and Linda mean everything to me and I feel like an empty shell without you guys

I know I've made mistakes, I know I have said and done things I cant take back. I know I don't deserve another chance. I am trying to change, I am trying to become a better partner, a better dad, a better man. I am doing everything I can think of to

improve – I am on anti depressants, I know you wont see me again, but know that I always love you, I don't want to live anymore, and please don't be sad if you don't see me coming back home tonight, I wanted to have good life but the sufferings in this world really depresses me, I LOVE YOU TSAME, AND I WILL MISS YOU, Tell Linda that I haven't forgotten about her chocolates, just that I didn't have time to bring them home, and I don't think I will ever bring them" Bye]

He then pressed send and switched off his phone, he stepped out of the car and took out a gun from his back pocket, he pointed it on his head, another tear dropped before he could pull the trigger, a moment later, the birds flew from the tree top after a bullet drilled in Thabang's head. It was all over, the blood flowed from his head and a hole was left in his forehead.

At Batsile's House

Batsile:(low voice) Am sorry Larona, I have just done something that I really regret.

Larona:(sighing) What is it?

Batsile:I killed Naledi, and thereafter I buried her in the bush.

Larona:(exhaled forcefully) No,No!! you what?

Batsile:(tearfully) I was full of anger, I didn't mean to do that.

Larona stood up and stepped backwards as she held her chest and could feel her heartbeat, she took out her phone and dialed a number on the screen.

Batsile:(sighed) what are you doing?

Larona: (scarily) Don't talk to me, am calling the police now.

Batsile:(crying) Please don't.

Larona:(picked up)Its too late...

#60

At Batsile's House

Later that evening, the police arrived at Batsile's house. Larona stared at her brother as he climbed in the police car. Boris walked to Larona who was leaning by the wall crying.

Boris:(sighed) you shouldn't have done that, you cant do that to your brother.

Larona:(gasped) Am sorry, imagine if he had to live knowing that he killed someone, and am really shocked, I never thought Batsile would do that. Naledi has a child she could be taking care of, I don't know how am going to explain to him about her dead mother.

Boris:(took a deep breath) I understand, I know its painful...but I think you involved the police too soon.

Larona:(stared at him) you shouldn't be saying this, you should be going to jail too, you held him hostage at gun point...(paused) so you knew about Naledi's death?

Boris:(glanced) yeah, he told me...I mean yeah I know.

Larona: and you just kept quiet, everytime I asked Batsile about her he told me that they long broke up and he doesn't know where she is.

Boris: He knew all along.

Larona:When did he kill her and where is she?

Boris:(sighed) look I don't think am the right person you should be asking those questions, why don't you confront him.

Larona:(paused) I smell something fishy...be honest with me, where did he bury her?

Boris: I don't know...(looked at the watch) Am sorry I have to.

Larona:(grabbed him) If you are involved in the killing and secret burial of Naledi, am going to make sure you serve the sentence too, my brother cant be arrested alone.

Boris: I don't care, am not the one who killed her...you are the one to blame because you started all this, the police wouldn't be here..its your fault.

Larona:(shook her head) Leave!!

Boris took a deep breath and left as he walked past the police vehicles. Meanwhile the police officer and detective walked to her.

Detective:(shook her hand) Hi, my name is Detective James, from the law enforcement agency, and I wish you could come with us to the police station.

Larona:(sighed)Now?

Detective James: yes mam, is there any problem?

Larona:(nodded) I just left my kids at home, and I told them that I will be back shortly, so I don't think I will be able to go with you.

Detective James:(gasped) you can ask one of the neighbors to look after them, I hope they wont mind.

Larona:(thoughtfully) okay, I will call them...(took out her phone)

Detective:(cleared his throat) so you said that young man is your brother?

Larona: yes, he is.

Detective James:(wrote on a notepad) He and the lady she killed, were they married?

Larona:no...(swallowed deeply) is this some kind of your investigations?

Detective:Mam, am a private investigator and my job is to collect information to solve crime by talking to witnesses...and—

Larona:(interrupted) its okay, why don't we go to the police station instead.

Detective:(smiled) Thank you.

Larona followed them to the car, he waited by the vehicle which carried Batsile, he looked at him through the window,

there were some handcuffs on his hands, he looked so sad. They both made eye contact and Batsile was so ashamed to look at Larona. He bent his head, Larona was feeling sorry for him.

She then walked to the police vehicle.

At Thabang's House

Later that evening

Tsame looked at the message one more time and the tears streamed down her face, the tissues she used to wipe the tears was all over the mat on the floor, kaone patted her and tried so hard to comfort her.

Kaone: where did he say he was going when he left home?

Tsame:(low voice) I don't know, since yesterday he hasn't been talking to me, I asked him whats wrong and he told me that everything is okay, but I could see through his eyes that something is bothering him.

Kaone: did you ever try to find a counselor so he could get help?

Tsame:(shook he head) No, i thought he was going to be alright because it was not the first time he looked that way...(tearfully) I just wish he could come back home, I just imagine my life without him...that message really brought unending pain in my heart.

Kaone: Don't worry, am sure he will come back.just have a little hope, just a little.

Tsame: and then what if he don't come back?

Kaone:(paused) well, then we will report to the police that he is missing...(glanced) where is Linda?

Tsame: she is sleeping in her room, she has been asking me where is her daddy...I know how much he loves him, even when she is in school I would get some calls from her teacher about her saying that he want to come home to daddy.

Kaone:(sighed)Am sure he will come back, he cant commit suicide knowing that he left you and the baby here, he loves his baby so much.

Tsame:(expectantly) I think you are right...(thoughtfully) but is not the first time he told me that he is living forever and I shouldn't expect him home later that night, that is the day he was away from home and he came back the other day, drunk.

Kaone:(nodded) I remember, but you are so lucky to have such wonderful husband. Atleast he makes you happy, he is doing

everything to make sure that you and your daughter are okay, and that is something you should be grateful of.

Tsame:(smiled) yeah.

Tsame smiled but deep down she was empty, meanwhile her phone started ringing, she quickly grabbed it and picked the call with her heart pounding.

Tsame:(sighing) hello!! Hello!!

Voice:hello.

Tsame: I can hear you.

Voice:(sighed) Am I talking to Tsame Olefile? Thabang's wife?

Tsame:(deeply) yes, its me...its everything okay?

Voice: (took a deep breath) No, mam...infact am a patrol officer from the local police authority, and we just found a car abandoned on the bush and a dead body with a gun next to it.

Tsame:(gasped) please come again, who's dead body?

Voice: it seems like your husband has been shot, but there is a gun next to him which makes me think that he shot himself with a pistol, but we are with the paramedics and they are taking him to the hospital.

Tsame slowly put down the phone and started crying.

Voice:hello! Are you still there?

The caller hung up, Kaone pretended as if she never heard anything.

Kaone:(hugged her) don't cry and tell me what happened?

Tsame: (tearfully) He is gone.

She then looked at her ring and took it off, she silently cried as she placed it in the heart area.

At The Central Police Station

Larona dialed Otsile's number and he picked up.

Otsile:(sighed) hey

Larona:(gasped) Are you still in Gaborone?

Otsile: yes, my other co-worker accommodated but I might leave tomorrow morning.

Larona: am sorry but you cant.

Otsile: why not, I miss my wife and I have to be home tomorrow.

Larona: There is a little situation here, am at the central police station now and I need you to come here.

Otsile: I cant , its late and dark outside, what are you doing there...(sighed) gape I don't know the place.

Larona: The one opposite the president hotel...am with Batsile and he is being arrested.

Otsile:Arrested! For what?

Larona:(low voice) murder I know you wont believe me when I tell you that Batsile killed Naledi and secretly buried her, and now we are with the police and they have asked him to show them where he buried her and he is refusing.

Otsile: wow! Am not surprised.

Larona: what?

Otsile: you heard me...(glanced) look, I cant make it there, maybe tomorrow morning.

Larona: please!

Otsile:Am sorry, I don't want to be involved in Batsile's case, he deserve what he is getting now... I knew something was wrong with him, how can you describe a person who never wept or

mourned the death of his mother, who never cared about the burial. I have long knew he has done something.

Larona: please, don't say that. Things like this do happen in life, he is our brother.

Otsile: No, he is not...he is a murderer...(glanced) look, I will talk to you in the morning. bye

Otsile hung up.

The following day

In the police vehicle.

Detective James stared at Batsile and rolled down the window.

Detective:(looked outside) so this is where you buried her?

Batsile:(nodded) yes.

Detective:(thoughtfully) if I may ask you, were you alone or someone help you to carry her here.

Batsile:(paused) I was alone.

Detective:(cleared his throat) why do I feel like you are lying to me, your sister told me about this other guy and she thinks you were with him, what can you say about it.

Batsile: Am being honest.

Detective; okay, step out of the vehicle...(stared at the guard) keep an eye on him...(turned to Batsile) Go and sure us the spot.

They both stepped out of the vehicle.

Detective was having a conversation with his assistant.

Detective James:(sighed) I think we should dig up and take her out and let her family and friends knows about her death, she have to buried in a properly way.

Assistant:(shook his head) I don't believe this has happened, this is so devilish , how can you murder someone and bury them in the bush , maybe he thought people were never going to notice.

Detective James:(gasped) you know, in this world you can do something thinking that people will never notice your deeds, but at last the secret will be revealed.

Assistant:(low voice) so if I may ask, what is going to be his sentence.

Detective James:(stared at him) well, according to the universal declaration of human rights someone is innocent until proven guilty, but for cases like this...it's a life imprisonment or capital punishment. This one have to reach the magistrate court.

Assistant:am sure it has.

Detective:look, we don't have time for chatting, we must get done with this today. Let us help those young men to dig up the so called grave.

At Larona's House

Larona prepared break fast for fifi and David, David like again he was watching Tv that morning.

David:(stared at Larona) when am I going to see dad and mom?

Larona: I will take you to go and see your dad, he will tell you where mom went.

David:(smiled) thank you.

Larona: eat your breakfast...am going to the bathroom.

Larona went to the bathroom with her heart so painful, she didn't want to hurt him but telling him the truth, but she knew that by end of the day he will be knowing, but she decided to handle it in a way that wont hurt him.

2 YEARS

Tsame stepped out of her car with Linda holding some flowers, they walked to Thabang's grave....A tear dropped from Tsame's eyes. She stared at Linda and hugged her tightly.

Linda:(sadly) you told me that is going to come back one day, is he?

Tsame:(tearfully) Yes, but now he is in heaven...he is looking

down to us. He loves you and he loves me too. He will never forget us.

Linda:(smiled) I love him too...(cries) why did he kill himself ?

Tsame:(paused for a moment) when you are old enough, you will realize that there are some things in life that you cant control, but as long as I live I will make sure you are always happy. You are my only daughter and I will take care of you.

Linda: I will take care of you too.

Tsame:(smiled) Thank you, you are so brave.

After some time, Tsame laid the flowers on the tombstone and held Linda's hand as they prayed together, they then read the title message on the tombstone [YOUR LIFE WAS A BLESSING, YOUR MEMORY WAS A TREASURE, YOU ARE LOVED BEYOND WORDS AND MISSED BEYOND MEASURE>>UNITED FOREVER]

They then stood up and left.

At Gaborone Maximum Security Prison

It was visiting hours that chilly morning, Batsile sat down on the chair and looked at other prisoners with their family members and wife's, he wished it was him being visited by someone who was close to his heart, but now it was too late because the person he could be married to is now gone.

He leaned on the chair hopeless, a moment later the prison guard tapped him on the shoulder.

Guard:(sighed) some people want to see you.

Batsile:(paused) where?

Follow me, he passed through the door and saw Larona and Otsile sitting down and he walked to them and sat opposite them as they were looking at the prison inmates.

Guard:(whispered to his ear) only 15 minutes, and am taking you back to your cell.

Batsile:(nodded) okay

The guard stood behind him.

Larona:(looked intently at him) how are you coping?

Batsile:(shook his head) This is not a good place at all...(crying) I just wasted my life.

Otsile: That's what you get, you shouldn't be crying...you have done this to yourself.

Larona:(stared at him)please, we all make mistakes and we shouldn't be judging him.

Batsile:(sighed) He is right...where is my son?

Larona: he is in the car, they didn't allow children to come

inside, but we will talk with the management so that you can go and see him..he misses you.

Batsile:(glanced) can I ask you for a little favor?

Larona:(nodded) yes.

Batsile: could you please take care of him, I would be very grateful if you can do that...(Paused) I don't think he will ever like me though, I have done a terrible thing and I just hate myself.

Larona:(grabbed his hand) Its okay, you are my brother...and i will take care of David, as long as I live he will not suffer. Am going to make sure that he get all the necessities of life...I promise you.

Batsile:(tearful smile) Thank you so much, am really lucky to have a sister like you...(turned to Otsile) look, am sorry for the way I treated you in the past and for everything of course...am really sorry...I grew up knowing God, and I tried so hard to live in accordance with his word...but things changed. I really don't have much to say, but please don't forget about me.

Larona:we will never forget you.

Otsile:Yeah, you are our brother...we are family.

They both held each other's hands and prayed.

Meanwhile, the visiting hours ended.

They stared at him one more time and left, Batsile bent his head as he went back to his cell, one more time he could feel the lingering ache in his heart. From there on, not a day will pass without him thinking about Naledi, it was something that he couldn't forget. Every night he will see her wearing a white gown, and it is something that has been happening for a year and a half ago after Naledi's death. He never forgot about her, at night he dreamed of her...but that didn't change anything, he then realized that she has gone forever, and all that was left was memories and a picture of her.

.....**THE END**.....

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends. Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>